



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE



SPECIFICATIONS

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING 8

**JAMIE WHITTEN DELTA STATES RESEARCH CENTER
STONEVILLE, MISSISSIPPI**

Prepared For:

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
Agricultural Research Service**

Prepared By:

**THE JOHNSON-McADAMS FIRM, P.A.
Greenwood, Mississippi**

November 5, 2020

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

| | |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 01 00 01 | WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION |
| 01 00 11 | GENERAL PARAGRAPHS |
| 01 00 21 | CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL |
| 01 32 01 | PROJECT SCHEDULE |
| 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES |
| 01 35 26 | GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS |
| 01 42 00 | SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS |
| 01 50 00 | PROJECT CLOSEOUT |
| 01 57 50 | TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS |
| 01 78 23 | OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA |

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

| | |
|----------|------------|
| 02 41 00 | DEMOLITION |
|----------|------------|

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

| | |
|----------|--|
| 23 05 15 | COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC |
| 23 05 93 | TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC |
| 23 07 00 | THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS |
| 23 21 23 | HYDRONIC PUMPS |
| 23 30 00 | HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION |
| 23 52 00 | HEATING BOILERS AND WATER HEATERS |

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

| | |
|----------|------------------------------|
| 26 20 00 | INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM |
|----------|------------------------------|

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 01

WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

1.1.1 General

In addition to any other warranties set out elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers at any tier. Such warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. Under this warranty, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any such failure to conform or any such defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any damage to Government owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements or any such defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design. The Contractor shall also restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced hereunder will run for one year from the date of such repair or replacement.

1.1.2 Notification and Compliance

The Government shall notify the Contractor in writing within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage. Should the Contractor fail to remedy any failure, defect, or damage described in paragraph 1.1.1 above within a reasonable time after receipt of notice thereof, the Government shall have the right to replace or repair and have the cost billed to the Contractor.

1.2 EXPRESSED WARRANTY

In addition to the other rights and remedies provided by this clause, all subcontractors', manufacturers', and suppliers' warranties expressed or implied, respecting any work and materials shall, at the direction of the Government, be enforced by the Contractor for the benefit of the Government. In such case, if the Contractor's warranty under paragraph 1.1.1 above has expired, any suit directed by the Government to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty shall be at the expense of the Government. The Contractor shall obtain any warranties which the subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers would give in normal commercial practice. If so directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall require any such warranties to be executed in writing to the Government.

1.3 LATENT DEFECTS

The Warranty specified herein shall not limit the Government's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistake, or fraud.

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

Contractor until the Contractor has received approval in writing from the Contracting Officer.

1.5 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS)

Material Safety Data Sheets must be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the commencement of any work with any substance that may be considered hazardous.

1.6 UTILITIES OR STRUCTURAL ITEMS CONFLICTING WITH PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

In the event the Contractor finds an area where existing utilities or structural items conflict with proposed construction, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. The Contractor shall then propose a method of solving the problem. Work shall not resume in the problem area until the Contractor has received written approval from the Contracting Officer. There shall be no additional cost to the Government.

1.7 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

1. Final inspection will not be made until the contract work is completed. The Contractor shall notify in writing the Contracting Officer fifteen working days prior to the date on which the work will be ready for final inspection.

2 Final inspection and acceptance of the work shown by the drawings and specifications forming a part of this contract shall not be binding or conclusive on the Government if it shall be shown that (1) the Contractor has willfully or through collusion with persons or firms engaged in the performance of the contract supplied inferior materials, equipment, or workmanship, or (2) the Contractor has otherwise departed from the terms of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 21

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers the quality control inspection, sampling, and testing of all materials, services, and workmanship required to be performed by the contract drawings, specifications, and other contract requirements. The Contractor shall perform all quality control inspection, sampling, and testing required by this contract and shall review and certify that each submittal is correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications for all shop drawings and lists of materials, fixtures, and equipment. All work performed under this contract shall be in strict accordance with procedures and requirements detailed on the plans and specifications.

1.1.1 Certificate of Compliance

Upon completion of the contract work and prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a certificate of compliance which states that all materials, equipment, design, and workmanship incorporated in the work are in strict compliance with contract drawings and specifications except for approved deviations. The certificates of compliance shall be signed and dated by both the manufacturer's representative and the Contractor. Based upon this certificate of compliance and other contract requirements, the Contractor shall be responsible for correcting at his expense any defects, omissions, and deviations (other than those previously approved) which are detected during the contract period or during the one-year warranty period as defined in Section 01 00 01, WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

1.2 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall inspect all materials, services, and workmanship to assure conformance with contract requirements.

1.3 REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, MATERIALS, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT

1. Prior to submission to the Government for approval, the Contractor shall review and certify that all shop drawings, submittals, lists of materials, fixtures, and equipment as called for under the various headings of these specifications are correct and in strict compliance with the contract drawings and specifications. These drawings, submittals and lists shall be accurate, complete, and adequately detailed. The top copy of data comprising each item listed on the transmittal form shall be identified as having received the quality control inspector's approval by being so stamped, signed and dated. Approval of shop drawings, submittals, materials, fixtures, and equipment by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any errors which may exist and the Contractor shall be responsible for the satisfactory construction of all work. All samples of materials submitted as required by these specifications shall be properly identified and labeled for ready identification, and upon being approved, stored at the site of the

SECTION 01 32 01

PROJECT SCHEDULE
02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03 (2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis
AACE 52R-06 (2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied
in Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Administration -- Progress,
Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G
Preliminary Project Schedule; G
Initial Project Schedule; G
Periodic Schedule Update; G

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The authorized representative must have a minimum of 2-years experience scheduling construction projects similar in size and nature to this project with scheduling software that meets the requirements of this specification. Representative must have a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling principles and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules

required herein must be capable of meeting all requirements of this specification.

2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government intends to use Primavera P6.

2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required sdef file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Primavera

If Primavera P6 is selected for use, provide the "xer" export file in a version of P6 importable by the Government system.

2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

If the contractor chooses software other than Primavera P6, that is compliant with this specification, provide for the Government's use two licenses, two computers, and training for two Government employees in the use of the software. These computers will be stand-alone and not connected to Government network. Computers and licenses will be returned at project completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of design and construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Designers, Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities may have Original Durations (OD) greater than 20 work days or 30 calendar days.

3.3.3 Design and Permit Activities

Include design and permit activities with the necessary conferences and follow-up actions and design package submission dates. Include the design schedule in the project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific contract period. Provide at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Also include review and correction periods associated with each item.

3.3.4 Procurement Activities

Include activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

3.3.5 Mandatory Tasks

Include the following activities/tasks in the initial project schedule and all updates.

- a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).
- b. Submission, review and acceptance of features require design completion
Submission, review and acceptance of design packages.

- c. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.
- d. Long procurement activities
- e. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- f. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- g. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- h. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- i. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.
- j. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- k. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with all building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.
- l. Air and water balancing.
- m. Building commissioning - Functional Performance Testing.
- n. Controls testing plan submission.
- o. Controls testing.
- p. Performance Verification testing.
- q. Other systems testing, if required.
- r. Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- s. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- t. Government's pre-final inspection.
- u. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.
- v. Final inspection.

3.3.6 Government Activities

Show Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, acceptance, design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.7 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11. This exact structure is mandatory. Develop

and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein. A template SDEF compatible schedule backup file is available on the QCS web site: <http://rms.usace.army.mil>.

The SDEF format is as follows:

| Field | Activity Code | Length | Description |
|--|---------------|--------|---------------------|
| 1 | WRKP | 3 | Workers per day |
| 2 | RESP | 4 | Responsible party |
| 3 | AREA | 4 | Area of work |
| 4 | MODF | 6 | Modification Number |
| 5 | BIDI | 6 | Bid Item (CLIN) |
| 6 | PHAS | 2 | Phase of work |
| 7 | CATW | 1 | Category of work |
| 8 | FOW | 20 | Feature of work* |
| *Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements. | | | |

3.3.7.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

3.3.7.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

- a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.
- b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

3.3.7.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the

activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

Not all activities are required to be Work Area coded. A lack of Work Area coding indicates the activity is not resource or space constrained.

3.3.7.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.7.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Schedule (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

3.3.7.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are design phase, procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

- a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.
- b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.7.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to design, design submittal, design reviews, review conferences, permits, construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.7.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

3.3.8 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float

constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or effect network logic are prohibited. No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

3.3.8.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.8.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate Government activities to support a Contractor's early completion.

3.3.8.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.8.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.9 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop sSeasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If an activity is weather sensitive it should be assigned to a calendar showing non-work days on a monthly basis, with the non-work days selected at random across the weeks of the calendar, using the anticipated adverse weather delay work days provided in the Special Contract Requirements. Assign non-work days over a seven-day week as weather records are compiled on seven-day weeks, which may cause some of the weather related non-work

days to fall on weekends.

3.3.10 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" may have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" may have no successor logic.

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.11 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

3.3.12 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

3.3.13 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

3.3.14 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.15 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

- a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.
- b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

3.3.16 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and

successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

3.3.17 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management.

3.3.18 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated work days it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete.

3.3.19 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.19.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Submission and approval of as-built drawings" activity not less than \$35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, which ever is greater, up to \$200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

3.3.19.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less than \$20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.

3.3.20 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

- a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and manhours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.
- b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data CD/DVD, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, then the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 15 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged submit the Preliminary Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the first 90 calendar days for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, planned submissions of all early design packages, permitting activities, design review conference activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Government acceptance of the associated design package(s) and all other specified Program and Plan approvals must occur prior to any planned construction activities. Activity code any activities that are summary in nature after the first 90 calendar days with Bid Item (CLIN) code (BIDI), Responsibility Code (RESP) and Feature of Work code (FOW).

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Initial Project Schedule for approval within 42 calendar days after notice to proceed is issued. The schedule must demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. Include in the design-build schedule detailed design and permitting activities, including but not limited to identification of individual design packages, design submission, reviews and conferences; permit submissions and any required Government actions; and long lead item acquisition prior to design completion. Also cover in the initial design-build schedule the entire construction effort with as much detail as is known at the time but, as a minimum, include all construction start and completion milestones, and detailed construction activities through the dry-in milestone, including all activity coding and cost loading. Include the remaining construction, including cost loading, but it may be scheduled summary in nature. As the design proceeds and design packages are developed, fully detail the remaining construction activities concurrent with the monthly schedule updating process. Constrain construction activities by Government acceptance of associated designs. When the design is complete, incorporate into the then approved schedule update all remaining detailed construction activities that are planned to occur after the dry-in milestone. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in

the Project Schedule.

3.4.2.1 Design Package Schedule Submission

With each design package submitted to the Government, submit a fragment schedule extracted from the then current Preliminary, Initial or Updated schedule which covers the activities associated with that Design Package including construction, procurement and permitting activities.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, monthly at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress. Update the schedule to include detailed construction activities as the design progresses, but not later than the submission of the final un-reviewed design submission for each separate design package. The Contracting Officer may require submission of detailed schedule activities for any distinct construction that is started prior to submission of a final design submission if such activity is authorized.

- a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.
- b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data CD/DVDs

Provide two sets of data CD/DVDs containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include on the data CD/DVDs the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. Label each CD/DVD indicating the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Narrative Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information as minimum in the Narrative Report:

- a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update period.
- b. A description of activities along the two most critical paths where the total float is less than or equal to 20 work days.
- c. A description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying

factors and their impact and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken.

- d. Identify and explain why activities based on their calculated late dates should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.
- e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.
- f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. Provide 2 set(s) of hardcopy reports. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

3.5.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.5.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

3.5.3.5 Schedule Log

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project

schedule being submitted.

3.5.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

3.5.4.4 Banding

Organize activities using the WBS or as otherwise directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 8 hours. Provide a draft of the proposed narrative report and schedule data file to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager and scheduler must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend

the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the periodic schedule update meeting, make corrections to the draft submission. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the submission and invoice for payment.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete Periodic Schedule Update of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 work days after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

Provide a justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval within 10 days of a delay occurring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP) to justify time extensions.

3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragment becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard AACE 52R-06. Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

3.8.3 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Prepare an analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard AACE 29R-03.

3.8.4 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

3.8.5 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay will not be a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.8.6 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra work days, etc.

3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final

unsatisfactory performance rating and may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, may not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor including activity and/or project float. Activity float is the number of work days that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the contract completion date milestone.

3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RMS/QCS

Import the schedule data into the Quality Control System (QCS) and export the QCS data to the Government. This data is considered to be additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic export from QCS of the application for progress payment.

3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

If Primavera P6 is being used, request a backup file template (.xer) from the Government, if one is available, prior to building the schedule. The following settings are mandatory and required in all schedule submissions to the Government:

- a. Activity Codes must be Project Level, not Global or EPS level.
- b. Calendars must be Project Level, not Global or Resource level.
- c. Activity Duration Types must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".
- d. Percent Complete Types must be set to "Physical".
- e. Time Period Admin Preferences must remain the default "8.0 hr/day, 40 hr/week, 172 hr/month, 2000 hr/year". Set Calendar Work Hours/Day to 8.0 Hour days.
- f. Set Schedule Option for defining Critical Activities to "Longest Path".
- g. Set Schedule Option for defining progressed activities to "Retained Logic".
- h. Set up cost loading using a single lump sum labor resource. The Price/Unit must be \$1/hr, Default Units/Time must be "8h/d", and

settings "Auto Compute Actuals" and "Calculate costs from units"
selected.

- i. Activity ID's must not exceed 10 characters.
- j. Activity Names must have the most defining and detailed description
within the first 30 characters.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer six copies with such promptness as to cause no delay in this work or the work of any other contractors, one sepia copy of the shop drawings as required for the various subheadings for the Contracting Officer's approval. Shop drawings of any other subcontractor should be reviewed and approved by each subcontractor where their contract work comes in contact with or interferes with that of another subcontractor.

The Contracting Officer's approval, however, shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in shop drawings. Shop drawings are the instruments of the Contractor, not the Contracting Officer; the Drawings and Specifications shall always be final.

1.2 SAMPLES

Within and not later than thirty (30) days from the date of the General Contract, the General Contractor shall have secured and submitted to the Contracting Officer for his consideration, two samples of each kind and grade of materials and finish as noted under the various headings of the specifications. These samples shall be finished completely and shall accurately represent the work as it is proposed to be installed. The Contracting Officer will give immediate consideration to such samples and shall notify the General Contractor within ten (10) days after receipt of either approval or rejection. If such samples are rejected, the General Contractor shall, without delay, submit corrected samples for approval, and shall continue to do so until such approval is given the Contracting Officer. All approvals will be given by the Contracting Officer to the General Contractor in writing.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain materials at such time as to cause no delay to the project. No allowance for additional time nor substitution of approved materials will be allowed for Contractor's negligence in late ordering of materials.

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Submit six copies of preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work.

1.4 O & M MANUALS

O & M Manuals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.5 GOVERNMENT ACTIONS POSSIBLE

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with one of the following

notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "approved as submitted" authorize Contractor to proceed with work covered.
- b. Submittals marked A approved as noted or A approval except as noted; resubmission not required@ authorize Contractor to proceed with work as noted provided the Contractor takes no exception to the notations.
- c. Submittals marked Arevise and "resubmittal" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Contractor shall submit items as listed in each specification section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

MATERIAL APPROVAL SUBMITTAL

| | | | | |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| TO: USDA ARS CC: A&E COTR | FROM: (Contractor) | PROJECT NUMBER: | PROJECT TITLE: | CONTRACT NUMBER: |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|

| (To be completed by the Contractor) | | | | | Government Use Only | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------|-------|-------------------------|-----|--|-----|-------|-------------------------|
| SUBMITTAL NUMBER: | | PREVIOUS SUBMITTAL NUMBER (only if items listed were submitted previously): | A&E Recommendation | | COTR Recommendation | | Contracting Officer Approval/Disapproval | | | |
| Line No. | Specification Sect. Para No., Draw No. | Description of Material (Include type, model, mfg) | APP | DISAP | See Comments on Reverse | APP | DISAP | APP | DISAP | See Comments on Reverse |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

If an item is disapproved, a resubmittal is due within _____ calendar days of the Contracting Officer's signature below.

| Contractor (Ktr) | A&E | COTR |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| TYPE or PRINT NAME & TITLE | TYPE or PRINT NAME & TITLE | TYPE or PRINT NAME & TITLE |
| SIGNATURE: | SIGNATURE: | SIGNATURE: |
| DATE: | DATE: | DATE: |
| By completing this form, the above signed contractor certifies that the material complies with all specifications of the subject contract. | DATE RECEIVED FROM KTR: | DATE RECEIVED FROM COTR: |

CONTRACT #:

SUBMITTAL #:

COMMENTS

Instructions: Enter the initials of the individual making the comment, the Line Number of the item for which the comment is being made, and the comment.

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DESIGN TO REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPECIES | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | GOVERNOR CLASSIFICATION | CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | REMARKS | | |
|-------------|----------------|---------|------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|---------|--------|----------------------|
| | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | DATE FWD TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | | ACTION | DATE OF ACTION |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | 01 32 01 | | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Project Scheduler Qualifications | 1.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Preliminary Project Schedule | 3.4.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Initial Project Schedule | 3.4.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Periodic Schedule Update | 3.6.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 01 35 26 | | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Site Specific Safety Plan/Accident | 1.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Prevention Plan (SSSP/APP) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Notifications and Reports | 1.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation | 1.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Checklist | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Standard Lift Plan | 1.7.2.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02 41 00 | | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Existing Conditions | 1.6.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Demolition Plan | 1.9 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Notifications | 1.4.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 23 05 15 | | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Material, Equipment, and Fixture | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lists | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Record Drawings | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Connection Diagrams | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Coordination Drawings | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DESIGN TO REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8

CONTRACTOR

| A C T I V I T Y N O | T R A N S M I T T A L N O | S P E C S E C T | D E S C R I P T I O N I T E M S U B M I T T E D | P A R A G R A P H | G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N | C O N T R A C T O R S C H E D U L E D A T E S | | | C O N T R A C T O R A C T I O N | | | A P P R O V I N G A U T H O R I T Y | | | M A I L E D T O C O N T R / | D A T E R C D F R M A P P R A U T H | R E M A R K S |
|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|--|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | | | | | | S U B M I T | A P P R O V A L N E E D E D B Y | M A T E R I A L N E E D E D B Y | A C T I O N C O D E | D A T E F W D T O O T H E R R E V I E W E R | D A T E R C D F R O M C O N T R A U T H | D A T E F W D T O A P P R A U T H | A C T I O N C O D E | D A T E R C D F R O M O T H R E V I E W E R | | | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | 23 05 15 | | Fabrication Drawings | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation Drawings | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe and Fittings | 2.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Piping Specialties | 2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Valves | 2.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Miscellaneous Materials | 2.4 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Supporting Elements | 2.5 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Foundation Data | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Standard Color | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Charts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-05 Design Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe and Fittings | 2.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Piping Specialties | 2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Valves | 2.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Hydrostatic Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Air Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Valve-Operating Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Drainage Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pneumatic Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Non-Destructive Electric Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | System Operation Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DESIGN TO REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8

CONTRACTOR

| A C T I V I T Y N O | T R A N S M I T T A L N O | S P E C S E C T | D E S C R I P T I O N ITEM SUBMITTED | P A R A G R A P H | G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N | CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | M A I L E D T O C O N T R / D A T E R C D F R M A P P R A U T H | R E M A R K S | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---|---------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | | | S U B M I T | A P P R O V A L N E E D E D B Y | M A T E R I A L N E E D E D B Y | A C T I O N C O D E | D A T E F W D T O O T H E R R E V I E W E R | D A T E R C D F R O M O T H R E V I E W E R | D A T E F W D T O A P P R A U T H / | A C T I O N C O D E | D A T E O F A C T I O N | | | D A T E O F A C T I O N |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | 23 05 15 | | Record of Satisfactory Field Operation | 1.4.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations | 1.4.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Listing of Product Installations | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Records of Existing Conditions | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Surface Resistance | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Shear and Tensile Strengths | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Temperature Ratings | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bending Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Flattening Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation and Maintenance Manuals | 3.8 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 23 05 93 | | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms | 1.3.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment and Performance Data | 1.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Related HVAC Submittals | 1.5.1.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Related HVAC Submittals | 1.5.8.4 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Procedures | 1.5.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DESIGN TO REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO. | TRANSMITTAL NO. | SPECIFICATIONS | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | GOVT CLASSIFICATION | CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | REMARKS | | |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------|---------|----------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION | | DATE OF ACTION | DATE RCD FROM APPR AUTH |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | 23 05 93 | | Calibration | 1.5.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Systems Readiness Check | 1.3.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Execution | 1.5.9 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Verification | 1.5.9.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Final TAB Report | 1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Prerequisite HVAC Work | 1.5.4.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Checkout List | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Prerequisite HVAC Work | 1.5.4.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Checkout List | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Prerequisite HVAC Work | 1.5.4.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Checkout List | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Proportional Balancing | 3.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Season 1 | 3.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Season 2 | 3.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Design Review Report | 1.5.4.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Design Review Report | 1.7.1.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Report for Season 1 | 1.5.10.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Report for Season 2 | 1.5.10.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Independent TAB Agency and | 1.5.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Personnel Qualifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Submittal and Work | 1.5.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Schedule | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Pre-Field Engineering | 1.5.4.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DESIGN TO REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8

CONTRACTOR

| A C T I V I T Y N O | T R A N S M I T T A L N O | S P E C S E C T | D E S C R I P T I O N ITEM SUBMITTED | P A R A G R A P H | G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N | CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | M A I L E D T O C O N T R / D A T E R C D F R M A P P R A U T H | R E M A R K S | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|--|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | | | S U B M I T | A P P R O V A L N E E D E D B Y | M A T E R I A L N E E D E D B Y | A C T I O N C O D E | D A T E O F A C T I O N | D A T E F W D T O O T H E R R E V I E W E R | D A T E R C D F R O M O T H R E V I E W E R | D A T E F W D T O A P P R A U T H / | A C T I O N C O D E | | | D A T E O F A C T I O N |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | 23 05 93 | | TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report | 1.7.1.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Instrument Calibration Certificates | 1.5.6 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Procedures Summary | 3.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Completed Pre-Final DAL T Work Checklist | 3.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Advance Notice of Pre-Final DAL T Field Work | 3.3.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Proportional Balancing Season 1 | 3.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Season 2 | 3.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Firm | 1.5.8.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Design Review Report | 1.3.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pre-field DAL T Preliminary Notification | 1.7.1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Advanced Notice for Season 1 | 1.7.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Field Work | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Prerequisite HVAC Work Check | 1.7.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Out List For Season 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 23 07 00 | | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | MICA Plates | 3.2.2.4 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe Insulation Systems | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe Insulation Systems | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Insulation Systems | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DESIGN TO REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8

CONTRACTOR

| A C T I V I T Y N O | T R A N S M I T T A L N O | S P E C S E C T | D E S C R I P T I O N ITEM SUBMITTED | P A R A G R A P H | G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N | CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | M A I L E D T O C O N T R / D A T E R C D F R M A P P R A U T H | R E M A R K S | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | | | S U B M I T | A P P R O V A L N E E D E D B Y | M A T E R I A L N E E D E D B Y | A C T I O N C O D E | D A T E O F A C T I O N | D A T E F W D T O O T H E R R E V I E W E R | D A T E R C D F R O M O T H R E V I E W E R | D A T E F W D T O A P P R A U T H / | A C T I O N C O D E | | | D A T E O F A C T I O N |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | 23 07 00 | | Pipe Insulation Systems | 2.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe Insulation Systems | 3.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Insulation Systems | 3.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Thermal Insulation | 2.2.1.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Display Samples | 3.1.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe Insulation Systems | 2.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe Insulation Systems | 3.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Insulation Systems | 3.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 23 21 23 | | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | System Coordination | 2.1.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Instructions | 2.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Data | 2.2.5 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Quality Control | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Representative | 1.3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation and Maintenance | 3.5.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manuals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Training | 3.5.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 23 30 00 | | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Detail Drawings | 1.4.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DESIGN TO REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8

CONTRACTOR

| A C T I V I T Y N O | T R A N S M I T T A L N O | S P E C S E C T | D E S C R I P T I O N I T E M S U B M I T T E D | P A R A G R A P H | G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N | C O N T R A C T O R S C H E D U L E D A T E S | | | C O N T R A C T O R A C T I O N | | | A P P R O V I N G A U T H O R I T Y | | | M A I L E D T O C O N T R / D A T E R C D F R M A P P R A U T H | R E M A R K S | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|--|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|---------------|---------------------|
| | | | | | | S U B M I T | A P P R O V A L N E E D E D B Y | M A T E R I A L N E E D E D B Y | A C T I O N C O D E | D A T E O F A C T I O N | D A T E F W D T O A P P R A U T H / | D A T E R C D F R O M C O N T R | D A T E F W D T O O T H E R R E V I E W E R | D A T E R C D F R O M O T H R E V I E W E R | | | A C T I O N C O D E |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | 23 30 00 | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Boiler | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Chiller | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pump | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Reheat Coils | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Laboratory Air Valves | 2.8 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Air Handling Unit | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Duct Connectors | 2.4.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lab Exhaust Fan | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants | 2.4.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Performance Tests | 3.8 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Installation Instructions | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation and Maintenance Training | 3.10.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation and Maintenance Manuals | 3.10.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lab Exhaust Fan | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Boiler | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Chiller | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pump | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DESIGN TO REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8

CONTRACTOR

| A C T I V I T Y N O | T R A N S M I T T A L N O | S P E C S E C T | D E S C R I P T I O N ITEM SUBMITTED | P A R A G R A P H | G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N | CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | M A I L E D T O C O N T R / D A T E R C D F R M A P P R A U T H | R E M A R K S | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------|---|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | | | | | S U B M I T | A P P R O V A L N E E D E D B Y | M A T E R I A L N E E D E D B Y | A C T I O N C O D E | D A T E O F A C T I O N | D A T E F W D T O A P P R A U T H / D A T E R C D F R O M C O N T R | D A T E F W D T O O T H E R R E V I E W E R | D A T E R C D F R O M O T H R E V I E W E R | D A T E O F A C T I O N | | | D A T E R C D F R M A P P R A U T H |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | 23 30 00 | | Reheat Coils | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Laboratory Air Valves | 2.8 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Air Handling Unit | 1.2.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-11 Closeout Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Indoor Air Quality During Construction | 3.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 23 52 00 | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Boiler | 2.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Water Heaters | 1.4.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation and Maintenance Manual | 1.5 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-11 Closeout Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Warranty | 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 26 20 00 | | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Panelboards | 3.1.5 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Transformers | 2.15.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Motor Control Centers | 2.17 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Wireways | 2.23 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Marking Strips | 3.1.6.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Receptacles | 2.11 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Circuit Breakers | 2.12 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Switches | 2.9 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Transformers | 2.15.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

DESIGN TO REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO. | TRANSMITTAL NO. | SPEC S E C T | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | P A R A G # R A P H | G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N | CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | REMARKS | | |
|--------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|--|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|---------|-----|-----|
| | | | | | | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | A C T I O N C O D E | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | A C T I O N C O D E | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO CONTR/ FRM APPR AUTH | | | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | 26 20 00 | | Enclosed Circuit Breakers | 2.12 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Motor Controllers | 2.15 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Combination Motor Controllers | 2.17.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manual Motor Starters | 2.16 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 600-volt Wiring Test | 3.5.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Grounding System Test | 3.5.5 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Transformer Tests | 3.5.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Ground-fault Receptacle Test | 3.5.4 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fuses | 2.10 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Transformer Factory Tests | 2.25.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

- ASSP A10.34 (2001; R 2012) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
- ASSP Z359.0 (2012) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM F855 (2015) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 1048 (2003) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 241 (2013; Errata 2015) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 70E (2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 81-2) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards
- 29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock

Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

29 CFR 1926.16 Rules of Construction

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSP Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards

and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented and include experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented, minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

1.2.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

1.2.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

1.2.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.2.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

1.2.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and ASSP Z359.0, with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses

Recordable Injuries or Illnesses are any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- a. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- b. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- c. Restricted work;
- d. Transfer to another job;
- e. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- f. Loss of consciousness; or
- g. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (a) through (f) above.

1.2.17 USACE Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). Document any mishap that meets the criteria described in the Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Site Specific Safety Plan/Accident Prevention Plan (SSSP/APP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Notifications and Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist

Standard Lift Plan; G

1.4 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

1.6.1.2 Contractor Quality Control (QC) Manager:

The Contractor Quality Control Manager can be the SSHO on this project.

1.6.1.3 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports.

Report mishaps and near misses.

- c. Use OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors. Post and maintain the Form 300 on the site Safety Bulletin Board.
- d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.
- g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.
- h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.
- i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).
- j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.
- k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above duties are not being effectively carried out. If Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).
- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.

- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin work until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.7 SITE SPECIFIC SAFETY PLAN/ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (SSSP/APP)

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific SSSP/APP. Prepare the SSSP/APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted SSSP/APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the SSSP/APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted SSSP/APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the SSSP/APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Changes to the accepted SSSP/APP must be made with the

knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSSH and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original SSSP/APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.7.1 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.
- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.7.2 Plans

Provide plans in the SSSP/APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.7.2.1 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of 3 months.

1.7.2.2 Safety and Health Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare and submit a safety and Health Plan.

1.8 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.9 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment.
Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.10 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

1.10.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, any report of injury, illness, load handling equipment (LHE) or rigging mishaps, or any property damage. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

- a. Hard Hat
- b. Long Pants
- c. Appropriate Safety Shoes
- d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. An employee check-in/check-out communication procedure must be developed to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4, "Changes" and FAR 52.236-2, "Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Apply for utility outages at least 3 days in advance. As a minimum, the request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 WORK PLATFORMS

3.3.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the

scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.
- b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height.
- c. An adequate gate is required.
- d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be qualified.
- e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.
- f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.
- g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.
- h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.
- i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills (2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.
- j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet.
- k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

3.4.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.
- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in

accordance with OSHA.

3.4.2 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, Sections 11 and 12.

3.5.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases, obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

3.5.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP personnel with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.5.3 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

3.5.4 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g. ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
1265 Suncrest Towne Centre Drive
Morgantown, WV 26505-1876 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
Internet: <https://web.aacei.org/>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-5444
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: <https://www.aisc.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <https://www.ashrae.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: <https://www.asme.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: <https://www.assp.org/>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Internet: <https://www.aws.org/>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1220 19th St NW, Suite 410
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: <https://www.aabc.com/>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: <https://www.astm.org/>

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: <https://www.cdph.ca.gov/>

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: <https://www.fmglobal.com/>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: <https://www.ieee.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: <https://www.netaworld.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II
Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: <https://www.iso.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: <http://msshq.org>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 Elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 402-342-3463 or 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: <https://www.micainsulation.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Internet: <https://www.nema.org>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589

Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: <https://www.nfpa.org>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <https://www.smacna.org/>

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: <http://www.aqmd.gov>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards>
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/>
or
<https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D

700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
<https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: <https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do>
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: <https://www.archives.gov/>
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: <https://www.ul.com/>
UL Directories available through IHS at <https://ihsmarkit.com/>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00

PROJECT CLOSEOUT
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

At the completion of the project, the Contracting Officer will furnish the Contractor, free of charge, one set of drawings on which the Contractor will indicate all variations in locations, construction, equipment, etc. from that shown on the original Drawings. They shall also indicate the exact location, size, etc. of the following:

- a. Reglazing work

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND COMPLETION OF PUNCH LIST CORRECTIONS

Set date and notify Contracting Officer as to time construction will be ready for preliminary punch list and, upon completion of that list, set time and date for inspection of punch list corrections. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. When the Contracting Officer on the basis of an inspection, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Owner or separate contractors can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, he will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein or attached thereto. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and the Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate.

1.3 FINAL INSPECTION

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and Owner in writing 10 days prior to the date that the project will be ready for final inspection. An inspection of the project will be made by the Contracting Officer and Contractor at a mutually agreed upon time. If the project is complete, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer shall issue a certificate as set forth hereinafter. Minor unfinished items of work may be excluded from the certificate. The Contracting Officer and Contractor shall mutually agree on a date for the completion of these items of work. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work within the agreed time, the Owner shall have the option of having the unfinished work completed.

1.4 RELEASE OF LIENS AND CERTIFICATION ALL BILLS ARE PAID

The Contractor, before final acceptance is given by the Contracting Officer, shall furnish for himself and all sub contractors, in triplicate,

duly certified by a notary, a full release of liens, damages, and a guarantee that all materials and labor are paid in accordance with the Contractual Documents.

1.5 GUARANTEE

The Contractor, before final acceptance by the Contracting Officer, shall furnish the Owner, in triplicate, a written notarized guarantee. All Contractors shall guarantee their work for a period of one year from the date of Substantial Completion as stated by the Contracting Officer. Neither the final Certificate for Payment, nor any provision in the Contract Documents shall relieve the contractors of their responsibility for negligence or defective materials or workmanship within the extent and period covered by law; and upon written notice he shall remedy any defects due thereto, and pay all expenses for any damages to other work resulting therefrom. Emergency defective workmanship and defective materials within the year's guarantee shall be corrected within a few days after receipt of a written order from the Contracting Officer. Any items that are not considered of an emergency nature by the Contracting Officer may be corrected prior to the expiration of the Guarantee period.

The wording for the Guarantee shall be as follows:

"We hereby guarantee all work performed by us on the above captioned project to be free from defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year, or for such longer period of time as may be called for in the Contractual Documents for such portions of the work."

1.6 OTHER FINAL DOCUMENTS

Deliver to the Owner, through the Contracting Officer, all required bonds, warranties, individual guarantees, etc. that are required by the various following sections of these specifications.

1.7 ACCEPTANCE

Upon satisfactory submittal of the above documents the Contracting Officer shall issue to the Owner a certificate recommending final acceptance of the project. Minor unfinished items of work may be listed on the certificate and excepted from final acceptance. A sum sufficient to cover the cost of completing these unfinished items of work will be withheld by the Owner from the final payment. All other funds including retainage shall be due and payable upon receipt by the Owner of the Contracting Officer's certificate. Upon certification by the Contracting Officer that the items of work have been completed, all monies withheld by the Owner shall be due the Contractor.

1.8 ARS WBSC CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY CHECKLIST

CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY CHECKLIST
USDA Southeast Area (SEA)

Building_____ Issue Date:_____ Issued By:_____

This certificate indicates that all requirements under the building and other applicable codes have been met and that the building is safe and habitable. All fire protection systems must be tested and placed in service before building can be occupied.

| | YES | NO | N/A |
|---|-----|----|-----|
| 1. Date systems were installed: Fire alarm:_____Fire Sprinkler_____ | | | |
| 2. Fire alarm panel operational. | | | |
| 3. Lights on LED's on fire alarm panel and annunciator panels operational. | | | |
| 4. Battery electrolyte level is satisfactory. Secondary power circuit works when disconnecting the main power supply. | | | |
| 5. Heat detectors, if any, are operational. | | | |
| 6. Smoke detectors are operational. | | | |
| 7. Manual pull stations are operational. | | | |
| 8. All visual alarms, bell and horns are operational. | | | |
| 9. Power supplies are operational. | | | |
| 10. Sprinkler water-flow circuits are operational. | | | |
| 11. Elevator Recall: Phase I operational. | | | |
| 12. Elevator Phase II operational. | | | |
| 13. Sprinkler lines flushed and hydrostatically tested. | | | |
| 14. Fire pump operational. | | | |
| 15. All sprinkler valves supervised. | | | |
| 16. Sprinkler kit on location. | | | |
| 17. Appropriate quantity and type of fire extinguisher installed. | | | |
| 18. Fire alarm monitored. | | | |
| 19. Standpipe system operational. | | | |
| 20. Fire department connection is in close proximity to fire hydrant and not obstructed. | | | |
| 21. Fire sprinkler system is protected from freezing. | | | |

| 1. Date systems were installed: Fire alarm:_____Fire Sprinkler_____ | YES | NO | N/A |
|--|-----|----|-----|
| 22. Exit signs are operational and illuminated. | | | |
| 23. Storage for combustibile and flammable liquids available, i.e., lab-safe refrigerator, under-hood storage, flammable liquid storage cabinet, inside storage room, etc. | | | |
| 24. Storage for compressed gases available. | | | |
| 25. Egress is not obstructed. | | | |
| 26. Appropriate egress is maintained. (Two exits from every floor appropriately protected, not going through high-hazard areas or rooms subject to locking.) Travel distances, fire ratings and other pertinent features are NFPA compliant. | | | |
| 27. Locking arrangements are such that exit from egress side are not hampered. (Make sure security system does not hamper egress, especially during power failure.) | | | |
| 28. Emergency lighting operational. | | | |
| 29. Fire doors, closures, electronic hold-open devices and windows are installed and operational. | | | |
| 30. Emergency standby power available and functional with ATS - Automatic Transfer Switch. (Generator) | | | |
| 31. Horizontal and vertical openings fire-stopped. | | | |
| 32. Emergency eyewash and shower tested. | | | |
| 33. Chemical spill kit on location and stocked. | | | |
| 34. All pressure vessels tested and operational. | | | |
| 35. Sufficient personal hygiene facilities operational, i.e. restrooms. | | | |
| 36. Pesticide/chemical storage available. | | | |
| 37. Location for satellite accumulation area identified and available. | | | |
| 38. Chemical fume hood operational with up-to-date certification. | | | |
| 39. Room ventilation adequate and operational per ARS standards. | | | |
| 40. Biological safety hood operational with up-to-date certification. | | | |
| 41. All receptacles tested for proper polarity and grounding. | | | |

| 1. Date systems were installed: Fire alarm:_____Fire Sprinkler_____ | YES | NO | N/A |
|--|-----|----|-----|
| 42. Face plates installed on all receptacles and switches. | | | |
| 43. All circuit breakers and pull switches properly labeled and identified as to equipment they serve. | | | |
| 44. Occupant Emergency Coordinator(s) identified? | | | |
| 45. Evacuation plans posted at strategic locations throughout building. | | | |
| 46. Unauthorized Entry Not Permitted and No Entry signs and barrier tape placed on decommissioned labs, and/or other areas of restricted entry. | | | |
| 47. Procedures in place for updating and maintaining real-time occupant lists. | | | |
| 48. Security features operational with provisions for compliance with all USDA, ARS, and WBSC security policies and procedures, i.e., ID badges worn by all personnel; no unauthorized visitors; authorized visitors escorted; exterior doors locked if possible, etc. | | | |
| 49. Indoor Air Quality final certification if applicable. | | | |

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 50

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
10/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

| | |
|------------------|--|
| 40 CFR 112 | Oil Pollution Prevention |
| 40 CFR 152 - 186 | Pesticide Programs |
| 40 CFR 261 | Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 262 | Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 263 | Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 264 | Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities |
| 40 CFR 403 | General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution |
| 49 CFR 171 | General Information, Regulations, and Definitions |
| 49 CFR 172 | Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements |

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.2 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.2.1 Rubbish

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass, crockery, metal, lumber, cans, and bones.

1.2.2.2 Debris

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as ashes and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work, leaves, and tree trimmings.

1.2.2.3 Chemical Waste

This includes salts, acids, alkalies, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.2.3 Sanitary Wastes

1.2.3.1 Sewage

Waste characterized as domestic sanitary sewage.

1.2.3.2 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2.4 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous substances as defined in 40 CFR 261 or as defined by applicable state and local regulations.

1.2.5 Oily Waste

Petroleum products and bituminous materials.

1.2.6 Landscape Features

Trees, plants, shrubs and ground covers.

1.2.7 Hazardous Substances

As defined in EPA PL 96 510.

1.2.8 Hazardous Materials

As defined in DOT Regulation 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances and noise pollution.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

2.1.1 Landscape Features

Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy existing landscape features without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages, unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attach ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resultant damage.

2.1.1.1 Protection

Protect existing landscape features which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed.

2.1.1.2 Replacement

Remove existing landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged features. Obtain the Contracting Officer's approval before replacement.

2.1.2 Water Resources

2.1.2.1 Oily and Hazardous Substances

Prevent oily or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or local bodies of water. Take precautions to ensure that no oil or other hazardous material is released to the water, land, sanitary sewer system, or storm sewer system. Environmental requirements for the prevention of oil spills are contained in 40 CFR 112. For oil and hazardous substance spills which may be large enough to violate Federal, State or Local Regulations, the Contracting Officer shall be verbally notified immediately. Clean up any spills of oil or hazardous substances which result from the Contractor's operations. If the Contractor can not clean up any spill in a timely manner, the Government will perform the cleanup at the Contractor's expense.

2.1.3 Fish and Wildlife Resources

Do not disturb fish and wildlife. Do not alter water flows or otherwise disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as indicated or specified.

2.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully preserve and report immediately to the Contracting Officer items having possible historical or archeological interest which are discovered in the course of work. Protect monuments, markers, and works of art.

2.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

2.3.1 Burnoff

Burnoff of the ground cover is prohibited.

2.3.2 Protection of Erodible Soils

Immediately finish the earthwork brought to a final grade, as indicated or specified. Immediately protect the side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

2.3.3 Temporary Protection of Erodible Soils

Provide the following methods to prevent erosion and control sedimentation.

2.3.3.1 Mechanical Retardation and Control of Runoff

Mechanically retard and control the rate of runoff from the construction site. Provide diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses.

2.3.3.2 Seeding

Provide seeding where ground is disturbed. Include topsoil or nutriment during the seeding operation necessary to establish or re-establish a suitable stand of grass.

2.4 SOLID AND SANITARY WASTES

Pick up solid wastes, and place in containers which are regularly emptied. Prevent contamination of the site and other areas when handling and disposing wastes. On completion, leave the areas clean. Control and dispose of wastes.

2.4.1 Disposal of Solid Wastes

Dispose of solid wastes in accordance with the requirements specified.

2.4.1.1 Sub Removal From Government Property

Remove solid wastes from Government property.

2.4.2 Garbage Disposal

Place garbage in approved containers, and move to a pickup point or disposal area, where directed.

2.4.3 Sewage, Odor, and Pest Control

Dispose of sewage through connection to a municipal or district sanitary sewage system, where such a system is not available, use chemical toilets. Empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system. Provide pest control and elimination of odors. No substances shall be disposed of which will interfere with treatment plant operations in accordance with 40 CFR 403.

2.5 HAZARDOUS WASTES

2.5.1 General

Handle generated hazardous wastes in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Store hazardous waste in approved containers in accordance with 40 CFR 152 - 186. Label to identify the type of waste and the date the container was filled. Remove the containers from the project site, and store and dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 263 and 40 CFR 264. For hazardous wastes spills, verbally notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

2.5.2 Petroleum Products

Conduct the fueling and lubricating of equipment and motor vehicles to protect against spills and evaporation. Dispose of lubricants and excess oils.

2.6 DUST

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars.

2.7 ABRASIVE BLASTING

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Dispose of abrasive blasting debris.

2.8 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times.

2.9 FOOD

Preparation, cooking and dispensing of food products will not be permitted.

2.10 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION

Remove temporary construction facilities including haul roads, work areas, structures, foundations of temporary structures, and stockpiles of excess or waste materials. Grade temporary roads, parking areas, and temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971 (2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Quantity

Submit three sets of the supplier/manufacturers' O&M information specified herein for the components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, and accessories. The items for which O&M Data/Manuals are required are listed in the technical sections which specifies those particular items.

1.2.2 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.2.3 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." For each product, system, or component piece of equipment requiring submission of O&M Data, submit the Data Package specified in the individual technical section.

1.2.4 Delivery

Submit O&M Data Manuals to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance; submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data/Manuals within the time limits set forth above, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data/Manuals are associated.

1.2.5 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.3 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.3.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.3.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions.

1.3.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.3.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.3.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.3.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.3.1.6 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and

other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.3.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system.

1.3.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.3.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance and repair. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.3.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.3.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommendations on procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.3.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.3.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.3.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and list tools required to restore product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.3.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.3.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.3.4 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.3.4.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.3.4.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.3.4.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.3.4.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

1.3.4.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties.

1.3.4.6 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.3.4.7 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.3.4.8 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.4.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Extended warranty information
- f. Contractor information
- g. Spare parts and supply list

1.4.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions

- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Extended warranty information
- m. Contractor information

1.4.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Operating log
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- m. Maintenance and repair procedures
- n. Removal and replacement instructions
- o. Spare parts and supply list
- p. Product submittal data
- q. O&M submittal data
- r. Parts identification
- s. Warranty information

- t. Extended warranty information
 - u. Testing equipment and special tool information
 - v. Testing and performance data
 - w. Contractor information
 - x. Field test reports
- 1.4.4 Data Package 4
- a. Safety precautions and hazards
 - b. Operator prestart
 - c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
 - d. Normal operations
 - e. Emergency operations
 - f. Operator service requirements
 - g. Environmental conditions
 - h. Operating log
 - i. Lubrication data
 - j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
 - k. Cleaning recommendations
 - l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
 - m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
 - n. Repair procedures
 - o. Removal and replacement instructions
 - p. Spare parts and supply list
 - q. Repair work-hours
 - r. Product submittal data
 - s. O&M submittal data
 - t. Parts identification
 - u. Warranty information
 - v. Extended warranty information
 - w. Personnel training requirements

- x. Testing equipment and special tool information
- y. Testing and performance data
- z. Contractor information
- aa. Field test reports

1.4.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Extended warranty information
- s. Testing and performance data
- t. Contractor information
- u. Field test reports

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

-- End of Section --

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.6 (2006) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer's Representative. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer's Representative. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition Plan; G

Notifications

Proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started.

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSE/SAFE A10.6.

1.4.1 Notifications

1.4.1.1 General Requirements

Furnish timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting Officer's Representative in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to beginning such work.

1.6.2 Existing Conditions Documentation

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document.

1.6.3 Items to Remain in Place

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work

indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to performing such work.

1.6.4 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.6.5 Weather Protection

Protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.6.6 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

1.6.7 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.6.8 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the building components and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired or replaced with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.9 REQUIRED DATA

Prepare a Demolition Plan. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer's Representative prior to work beginning.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified.

1.11 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures on site for reuse. Existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse shall be disassembled. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Materials shall be designated for reuse on site whenever possible.

3.1.1 Mechanical System Components

- a. Remove existing building component's indicated to be removed and as required to provide the new construction.
- b. Demolish building components in a systematic manner. Demolish masonry walls in small sections. Remove framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Remove existing hydronic hot water pumps.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.3 Roofing

Remove existing roof system and associated components as required to accommodate the new construction. Cut existing roofing and insulation along straight lines. Remove roofing system and insulation without damaging the roof deck. Sequence work to minimize building exposure between demolition and new materials installation.

3.1.4 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative of the Contractor's demolition, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer's Representative to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from the project site. Remove and transport the in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.4.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.4.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9 (2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 (2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME B16.1 (2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.3 (2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.39 (2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.4 (2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.5 (2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B31.3 (2016) Process Piping

ASME B36.10M (2015; Errata 2016) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

ASME B40.100 (2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| ASTM A106/A106M | (2018) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A126 | (2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings |
| ASTM A183 | (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts |
| ASTM A197/A197M | (2000; R 2015) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron |
| ASTM A234/A234M | (2018) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service |
| ASTM A276/A276M | (2017) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes |
| ASTM A278/A278M | (2015) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C) |
| ASTM A307 | (2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength |
| ASTM A312/A312M | (2017) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes |
| ASTM A53/A53M | (2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A563 | (2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts |
| ASTM A6/A6M | (2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling |
| ASTM B117 | (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus |
| ASTM B370 | (2012) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction |
| ASTM B62 | (2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings |
| ASTM B749 | (2014) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| ASTM C109/C109M | (2016a) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens) |
| ASTM C404 | (2018) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout |
| ASTM C476 | (2018) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry |
| ASTM C553 | (2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications |
| ASTM C67/C67M | (2018) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile |
| ASTM C920 | (2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| ASTM D2000 | (2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications |
| ASTM E1 | (2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers |
| ASTM E814 | (2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems |
| ASTM F104 | (2011) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials |
| ASTM F2389 | (2017a) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems |

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

| | |
|------------|--|
| MSS SP-125 | (2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves |
| MSS SP-58 | (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation |
| MSS SP-67 | (2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves |
| MSS SP-70 | (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-72 | (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service |
| MSS SP-80 | (2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves |

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480 (1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009) Coating
Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar
Base

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion
(Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Lag,
Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt
Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self
Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt
Anchors)

CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield Expansion (Nail
Anchors)

CID A-A-55614 (Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion
(Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)

CID A-A-55615 (Basic; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Wood
Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479 (2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration
Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.

Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G

Connection Diagrams; G

Coordination Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

Miscellaneous Materials; G

Supporting Elements; G

Equipment Foundation Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts; G

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G

Air Tests; G

Valve-Operating Tests; G

Drainage Tests; G

Pneumatic Tests; G

Non-Destructive Electric Tests; G

System Operation Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation; G

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations; G

Listing of Product Installations; G

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Surface Resistance; G

Shear and Tensile Strengths; G

Temperature Ratings; G

Bending Tests; G

Flattening Tests; G

Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional electrical service and related work under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.1.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type S (seamless). Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type S (seamless).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.1.2 Type BCS-125, 125-psi Service

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 1-1/2 inches is Schedule 80 condensate, furnace butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type F (furnace butt welded, continuous welded) and ASME B36.10M.

Ensure pipe 2 through 10 inches is Schedule 80 condensate, seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M Type S (seamless) and ASME B36.10M.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 125-psig wsp, cast iron, screwed end, conforming to ASTM A126 Class A and ASME B16.4.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 125-psig wsp, cast iron, screwed end, conforming to ASTM A126 Class A and ASME B16.4.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are wall thickness to match pipe, long radius butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M,

Grade WPB and ASME B16.9.

Conform grooved pipe couplings and fittings in accordance with paragraph GROOVED PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS.

2.1.3 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Provide housing for all couplings, fabricated in two or more parts, of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Ensure coupling gasket is molded synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM D2000. Ensure coupling bolts are oval-neck, track-head type, with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM A183.

Fabricate all pipe fittings used with couplings of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Where a manufacturer's standard-size malleable iron fitting pattern is not available, approved fabricated fittings may be used.

Fabricate fittings from Schedule 40 or 0.75-inch wall ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B seamless steel pipe; long radius seamless welding fittings with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.2.1 Air Vents

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.

2.2.2 Dielectric Connections

Electrically insulate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.2.3 Flexible Pipe

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and be flanged. Back the flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Ensure service pressure-rating is a minimum 1.5 times actual service, with surge pressure at 180 degrees F.

Ensure unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, are not less than the following:

| <u>INSIDE DIAMETER</u> | <u>UNIT PIPE LENGTH</u> |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive | 12 inches |
| 3 to 4 inches, inclusive | 18 inches |
| 5 to 12 inches, inclusive | 24 inches |
| To 3 inches, inclusive | 18 inches |

| <u>INSIDE DIAMETER</u> | <u>UNIT PIPE LENGTH</u> |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 4 to 10 inches, inclusive | 24 inches |
| 12 inches and larger | 36 inches |

2.2.4 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is 100 psi at 300 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure braid is AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Ensure welded end connections are Schedule 80 carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B.

Provide threaded end connections; hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A312/A312M.

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.2.5 Metallic Expansion Joints

Provide Type I expansion joints; (corrugated bellows, unreinforced), Class 1 (single bellows, expansion joint).

Design and construct joints to absorb all of the movements of the pipe sections in which installed, with no detrimental effect on pipe or supporting structure.

Rate, design, and construct joints for pressures to 125 psig and temperatures to 500 degrees F.

Ensure joints have a designed bursting strength in excess of four times their rated pressure.

Ensure joints are capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test of 1.5 times their rated pressure while held at their uncompressed length without leakage or distortion that may adversely affect their life cycle.

Ensure life expectancy is not less than 10,000 cycles.

Ensure movement capability of each joint exceeds calculated movement of piping by 100 percent.

Provide bellows and internal sleeve material of AISI Type 304, 304L, or 321 corrosion-resistant steel.

End connections require no field preparation other than cleaning.

Butt weld end preparation of expansion joints conform to the same codes and standards requirements as applicable to the piping system materials at the indicated joint location.

Flanges of flanged-end expansion joints conforms to the same codes and standard requirements as are applicable to companion flanges specified for the given piping system at the indicated joint location.

Provide joints, 2-1/2 inches and smaller, with internal guides and limit stops.

Provide joints, 3 inches and larger, with removable external covers, internal sleeves, and purging connection. Size sleeves to accommodate lateral clearance required, with minimum reduction of flow area, and with oversized bellows where necessary. When a sleeve requires a gasket as part of a locking arrangement, provide the gasket used by the manufacturer. Joints without purging connection may be provided; however, remove these from the line prior to, or not installed until, cleaning operations are complete.

Provide the cylindrical end portion of the reinforced bellows element with a thrust sleeve of sufficient thickness to bring that portion within applicable code-allowable stress. Provide 360 degrees support for the element and end-reinforcing ring with the sleeve.

Ensure expansion joints have four, equidistant, permanent tram points clearly marked on each joint end. Locate points to prevent obliteration during installation. Include distance between tram points indicating installed lengths in shop drawings. Overall dimension after joint installation is subject to approval from the Contracting Officer.

Ensure each expansion joint has adjustable clamps or yokes provided at quarter points, straddling the bellows. Overall joint length is set by the manufacturer to maintain joints in manufacturer's recommended position during installation.

Permanently and legibly mark each joint with the manufacturer's name or trademark and serial number; the size, series, or catalog number; bellows material; and directional-flow arrow.

2.2.6 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

2.2.7 Sight-Flow Indicators

Construct sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Provide pressure- and temperature-rated assembly for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.2.8 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.2.9 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.2.10 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a differential-pressure gage fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.2.11 Line Strainers, Water Service

Install Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62 or cast iron conforming to Class 30 ASTM A278/A278M. Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304

corrosion-resistant steel.

2.3 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389.

2.3.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for Figure 1A, 1 piece body 1B, vertically split body 1C, top entry 1D, three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

2.3.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.3.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc,

tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.3.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.3.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with lever-weighted, positive-closure devices and valve ends are flanged.

2.3.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are fitted with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials

consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.4.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.4.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.4.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.4.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.4.5 Flashing

Ensure sheetlead conforms to ASTM B749, UNS Alloy Number L50049 (intended for use in laboratories and shops in general application).

Ensure sheet copper conforms to ASTM B370 and be not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.4.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.4.7 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and

packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|---|
| Tensile strength | | 1,900 psi, minimum |
| Compressive strength | ASTM C109/C109M | 14,000 psi, minimum |
| Shrinkage, linear | | 0.00012 inch per inch, maximum |
| Water absorption | ASTM C67/C67M | 0.1 percent, maximum |
| Bond strength to | | 1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum |

2.4.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.5 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.5.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.5.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Provide built-in masonry anchor devices.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.5.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20.

2.5.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.5.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.5.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.5.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.5.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes be of commercially available, proprietary design, rolled steel.

2.5.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.5.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.5.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other with flanged with gaskets rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with flanges provided every 100 feet of straight run. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Accomplish preheat and postheat treatment of welds in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX and ASME B31.3.

Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Ensure installation conforms to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Provide riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Provide valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install

piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

| <u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u> | <u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u> | <u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u> | <u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 and smaller | 3/8 | 8 | 6 |
| 1-1/4 to 1-1/2 | 3/8 | 10 | 8 |
| 2 | 3/8 | 10 | 8 |
| 2-1/2 to 3-1/2 | 1/2 | 12 | 12 |
| 4 to 5 | 5/8 | 16 | 14 |
| 6 | 3/4 | 16 | 16 |
| 8 to 12 | 7/8 | 20 | 20 |
| 14 to 18 | 1 | 20 | 20 |
| 20 and over | 1-1/4 | 20 | 20 |

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Provide effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Continuously weld sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

Ensure sleeve height above roof surface is a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18-inches.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 DISINFECTION

Disinfect water piping, including all valves, fittings, and other devices, with a solution of chlorine and water. Ensure the solution contains not less than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine. Hold solution for a period of not less than 8 hours, after which the solution contains not less than 10 ppm of available chlorine or re-disinfect the piping. After successful sterilization, thoroughly flush the piping before placing into service. Flushing is complete when the flush water contains less than 0.5 ppm of available chlorine. Water for disinfected will be

furnished by the Government. Approve disposal of contaminated flush water in accordance with written instructions received from the Environmental authority having jurisdiction through the Contracting Officer and all local, State and Federal Regulations.

Flush piping with potable water until visible grease, dirt and other contaminants are removed (visual inspection).

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.9 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.9.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.9.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to

temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990; R 2011) Field Performance
Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor
Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002; 6th ed) National Standards for
Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for
Measurements and Assessment of Sound and
Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2015) Procedural Standards for TAB
(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780 (2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting
and Balancing, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -
First Edition

SMACNA 1972 CD (2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual -
2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

- c. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling
- d. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- e. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final TAB report. This phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- f. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- g. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- h. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- i. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- j. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)
- k. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed
- l. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- m. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

| SIMILAR TERMS | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| Contract Term | AABC Term | NEBB Term | TABB Term |
| TAB Standard | National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems | Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems | International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance |
| TAB Specialist | TAB Engineer | TAB Supervisor | TAB Supervisor |
| Systems Readiness Check | Construction Phase Inspection | Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures | Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures |

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified TAB reports for approval. Conduct TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with

waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
2. Air quantities at air terminals.
3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation. The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer.

TAB Procedures; G

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G

Systems Readiness Check; G

TAB Execution; G

TAB Verification; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Final TAB Report; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Proportional Balancing; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 1; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 1; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 2; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 2; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

TAB Report for Season 1; G

TAB Report for Season 2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

Instrument Calibration Certificates; G

TAB Procedures Summary; G

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist; G

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 1; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 2 G

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately

notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items

d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

(1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.

(2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.

(3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.

(4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.

i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.

j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery

insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of

the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 TAB field check.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract

site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.3 Project/Site Conditions

1.5.3.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.5.4 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.4.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

a. Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

1.5.4.2 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

a. TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

b. Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.5.4.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
- (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms

with the following pre-field information filled in:

- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.5 Subcontractor Special Requirements

All contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.5.6 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

1.5.7 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for

all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.8 Qualifications

1.5.8.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.8.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.8.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.8.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.9 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.9.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.9.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.9.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the

procedures specified in this section.

- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
 - (1) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
 - k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
 - l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
 - m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 TAB field check.
- 1.5.9.4 TAB Team Field Leader
- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
 - b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
 - c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.10 Test Reports

1.5.10.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

- a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.
- b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition, provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.5.10.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:
 - (1) Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.

- (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the Season I TAB Report.
- c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.
- d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: LEF-2 and AHU-6 and across the hydronic reheat coils. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:
- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.
 - (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.

Main Duct: Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of the total duct length.

Floor Branch Mains: Take readings at floor branch mains served by a main duct vertical riser.

Branch Main Ducts: Take readings at branch main ducts.

VAV Terminals: Take readings at inlet static pressure at VAV terminal box primary air branch ducts.

VAV Terminals, Fan Powered: Take readings at fan discharge and inlet static pressures for series and parallel fan powered VAV terminal boxes.

- e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."
- f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.7.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each

submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 7 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work; submit Season 1 TAB

report; and conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work.

1.7.1.1 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.7.1.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.7.1.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
- (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
- (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
- (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
- (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which

instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.8 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy

of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.6 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT

Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.7 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval. On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.8 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu)

cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Rooftop Air Conditioning

Rooftop air conditioning systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units/evaporators, report data as required by NEBB, AABC, and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.3.4 Makeup Air Units

Makeup air unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.4.5.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.5.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.5.3 Water Chillers

For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.5.4 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing".

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.6 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.7 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.8 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.8.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: Clean steam generating system.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.8.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.4.8.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

- Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
- Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
- Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE
- Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

- g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of proportional balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List

- h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other

required documentation.

- j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.
3. TAB Team Field Leader
- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
 - b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
 - c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.
- h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be

accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- 6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.

- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

- (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
- (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
- (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season I TAB Report.

- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.

- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: AHU-6, LEF-2. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the

systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
- (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.
- Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB

Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

- j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Conduct measurements and submit the Record of Existing Facility Conditions: within 28 days after receipt of approved DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice

of TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

| Appendix D | | | |
|--|-----------------|---------|-------|
| REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING | | | |
| | | SYSTEMS | |
| | | AHU-6 | LEF-2 |
| Duct System Static Pressure, in millimeters W.C. | for Supply | 2.2 | |
| | for Return | | |
| | for Exhaust | | 2.5 |
| | for Outside Air | 1 | |

-- End of Section --

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
02/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A580/A580M (2016) Standard Specification for
Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM C1126 (2014) Standard Specification for Faced or
Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal
Insulation

ASTM C1136 (2017a) Standard Specification for
Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders
for Thermal Insulation

ASTM C1710 (2011) Standard Guide for Installation of
Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation
in Tube and Sheet Form

ASTM C195 (2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement

ASTM C450 (2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication
of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for
NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

ASTM C533 (2017) Standard Specification for Calcium
Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

ASTM C534/C534M (2016) Standard Specification for
Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

| | Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form |
|---------------|---|
| ASTM C547 | (2017) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation |
| ASTM C552 | (2017; E 2018) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C591 | (2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C610 | (2015) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C647 | (2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C795 | (2008; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel |
| ASTM C916 | (2014) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C920 | (2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| ASTM C921 | (2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM D2863 | (2017a) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index) |
| ASTM D5590 | (2000; R 2010; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay |
| ASTM D882 | (2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting |
| ASTM E2231 | (2015) Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics |
| ASTM E84 | (2018a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM E96/E96M | (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758 (2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting
Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture,
Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds (8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial
Insulation Standards

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-24179 (1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987)
Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic
Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-3316 (1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives,
Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565 (1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal
Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant,
Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Test for
Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

UL 94 (2013; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for
Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic
Materials for Parts in Devices and
Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the materials meet all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| Rock Wool | 75 percent slag of weight |
| Fiberglass | 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight |
| Rigid Foam | 9 percent recovered material |

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G
Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories
Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G
Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G
Display Samples; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G
Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that

2.2.1 Adhesives

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, lagging adhesive shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system

integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops shall be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation

exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. The product shall meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength shall be a minimum of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) shall be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation shall be paper or other moisture-sensitive material. The outer exposed surface shall be white and have an emittance of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface shall be paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability shall be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and shall be UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry film thickness as determined according to procedure B of ASTM E96/E96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E96/E96M. The coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. To resist mold/mildew, coating shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Coating shall meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Comply with EPA requirements for material with recycled content. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

2.3.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Type I and II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.1.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)

ASTM C547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

2.3.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.2.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.2.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.2.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.2.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service shall comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.2.6 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.3.2.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Acoustical Duct Lining

2.4.1.1 General

For ductwork indicated provide external insulation and in addition to the acoustical duct lining. Do not use acoustical lining in place of duct wrap or rigid board insulation (insulation on the exterior of the duct).

2.4.2 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.2.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.2.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.3 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation and weatherproofing

as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems in coordination with the submitted MICA Insulation Stds plates booklet. Annotate their installation instructions to indicate which product data and which MICA plate are applicable. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance

with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.3.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.3.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.4 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.5 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.
- e. Adjacent insulation.
- f. ASME stamps.
- g. Access plates of fan housings.
- h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.2.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58.

3.2.1.2.2 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each

end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.2.3 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.3 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.4 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, welded PVC stainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.5 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

| TABLE 1 | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------------|------|-------|-------------|
| Insulation Material for Piping | | | | | |
| Service | | | | | |
| | Material | Specification | Type | Class | VR/VB Req'd |
| Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F) | | | | | |
| | Mineral Fiber | ASTM C547 | I | 1 | No |
| | Calcium Silicate | ASTM C533 | I | | No |
| | Cellular Glass | ASTM C552 | II | 2 | No |
| | Faced Phenolic Foam | ASTM C1126 | III | | Yes |
| | Perlite | ASTM C610 | | | No |
| | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular | ASTM C534/C534M | I | 2 | No |

| TABLE 2 | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------|--------|------|-----------|
| Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) | | | | | | |
| Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4. | | | | | | |
| Service | | | | | | |
| | Material | Tube And Pipe Size (inch) | | | | |
| | | <1 | 1-<1.5 | 1.5-<4 | 4-<8 | > or = >8 |
| Heating Hot Water Supply & Return | | | | | | |
| | Mineral Fiber | 1.5 | 1.5 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | Calcium Silicate | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | Cellular Glass | 2 | 2.5 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | Perlite | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular | 1 | 1 | 1 | N/A | N/A |
| Condensate Drain Located Inside Building | | | | | | |
| | Cellular Glass | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular | 1 | 1 | 1 | N/A | N/A |

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in

subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Chilled water.
- b. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with

manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one

pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow". Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

- (1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.
 - (2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- b. Steam.
- c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.
- d. Hot water heating.
- e. Heated oil.
- f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in

accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant).

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install equipment insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.3.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.

- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.3.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Cold and chilled water pumps.

3.3.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

| TABLE 5 | | |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches) | | |
| Equipment handling media at indicated temperature | | |
| | Material | Thickness (inches) |
| 35 to 60 degrees F | | |
| | Cellular Glass | 1.5 |
| | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular | 1 |
| 1 to 34 degrees F | | |
| | Cellular Glass | 3 |
| | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular | 1.5 |
| Minus 30 to 0 degrees F | | |
| | Cellular Glass | 3.5 |
| | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular | 1.75 |

3.3.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Flashing sealant shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.3.2.3 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Flashing sealant or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.3.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- b. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- c. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.3.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

| TABLE 6 | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches) | | |
| Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit | | |
| | Material | Thickness (inches) |
| 15 psig or 250 degrees F | | |
| | Rigid Mineral Fiber | 2 |
| | Flexible Mineral Fiber | 2 |
| | Calcium Silicate/Perlite | 4 |

| TABLE 6 | | |
|--|--|--------------------|
| Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches) | | |
| Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit | | |
| | Material | Thickness (inches) |
| | Cellular Glass | 3 |
| | Faced Phenolic Foam | 1.5 |
| | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F) | 1 |
| 200psig or 400 degrees F | | |
| | Rigid Mineral Fiber | 3 |
| | Flexible Mineral Fiber | 3 |
| | Calcium Silicate/Perlite | 4 |
| | Cellular Glass | 4 |
| 600 degrees F | | |
| | Rigid Mineral Fiber | 5 |
| | Flexible Mineral Fiber | 6 |
| | Calcium Silicate/Perlite | 6 |
| | Cellular Glass | 6 |
| 600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 F. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection. | | |

3.3.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.3.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.3.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.3.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.3.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.3.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal

expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 21 23

HYDRONIC PUMPS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 189.1 (2014) Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1 (2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A307 (2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2 (2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions

HI 9.6.4 (2009) Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration Analysis and Allowable Values

HI ANSI/HI 14.6 (2011) Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests - A136

HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2 (2014) Rotodynamic Vertical Pumps of Radial, Mixed, and Axial Flow Types for Nomenclature and Definitions

HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 (2017) Rotodynamic Pumps - Guideline for Operating Regions - B120

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA Z535.4 (2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)
National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21 (1982; E 2004) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint (Type I, High Gloss and Type II, Medium Gloss)

SSPC Paint 25 (1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219 Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 778 (2016; Reprint Jan 2019) UL Standard for Safety Motor-Operated Water Pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

System Coordination; G

SD-03 Product Data

Instructions; G

Equipment Data; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Training; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer Services

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative must supervise the installation, adjustment, testing of the equipment, and conduct training.

Submit the names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory HVAC operation at least 2 years prior to issuance of this solicitation. Support equipment with a service organization that is reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps and motors of the same types must each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.3.3 Conformance with Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, attach the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services. A written certificate from the testing agency must accompany the materials or equipment and be submitted stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate must indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment, delivered and designated for storage, from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Hydronic pumps and domestic hot water pumps used for heating and air conditioning applications are defined by the type of impeller, number of impellers, type of casing, method of connection to the driver, and mounting position. Provide centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. Use an electric motor driving unit for each pump as indicated and specified.

2.1.1 Selection Criteria

Select pumps at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are

permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency in the construction design documents. Pumps having impeller diameters larger or smaller than manufacturer's published maximum and minimum impeller diameters for a given impeller casing combination will be rejected. Pump performance data, as shown in performance curves, must be based on factory tests using precision instrumentation and exacting procedures as detailed in HI ANSI/HI 14.6.

2.1.2 System Coordination

Submit drawings containing complete wiring and piping schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show the proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. Provide a complete listing of equipment, materials and miscellaneous components including mechanical seals, bearings, and couplings.

2.1.3 Safety Requirements

Fully enclose or guard couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, that pose an entangling hazards..

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Nameplates

Securely affix a standard nameplate to pumps and motors in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, for each pump show the capacity in gpm at rated speed in rpm and total head in feet of water. For each electric motor show at least the minimum information required by NEMA MG 1. Show such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification on the nameplate. Pumps must be listed and labeled by UL, and comply with UL 778 for pumps not using universal motors rated more than 250 volts such as circulating pumps.

2.2.2 Framed Instructions

Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Post approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, where directed. Provide condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. Post the framed instructions before acceptance testing of the systems.

2.2.3 Pump Characteristic

Construct hydronic water pumps in accordance with HI 1.1-1.2 and HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2. The pumps must be capable of discharging quantities at total discharge heads measured at the discharge flange, between the following limits:

Operate pumps at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical

pumping system under the conditions encountered and size to make optimum match with the system head curve as shown. Pumps must furnish not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at a total discharge head of not less than 65 percent of total rated head. Operate pumps at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation. Operate pumps to HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 standard for Preferred Operating Region (POR).

2.2.4 Pump Drivers

Provide electric motors as indicated for each pump and in compliance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.5 Equipment Data

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and local source of supply with contact information.

Submit catalog information, certified pumps curves, rated capacities, final impeller dimensions, and accessories provided for the product indicated. Indicate operating point of each pump on curves. Furnish pump curves for each pump and combination of pumps designed to operate in parallel. The pump curve must show as a minimum; bhp, flow, total dynamic head, efficiency, NPSH, impeller diameter and system curve (individually and in combination for each pump operating in a parallel application). Select pumps operating in parallel operation to cross the system curve when operating individually.

2.3 HYDRONIC PUMPS

Provide centrifugal, designed for HVAC service in the following configurations:

| Configuration | Pump No. |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Inline Pump | HWP-1 HWP-2 CHWP-1 CHWP-2 |

2.3.1 In-Line

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated, suitable for 225 degrees F operation at {175} { } psig working pressure. The pump must be single stage, in-line design, in cast iron bronze fitted construction. The pump internals must be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.

2.3.1.1 Pump Shaft

The pump must have a solid steel shaft with a coupler between the pump and motor shafts. For non-stainless steel shafts, employ a non-ferrou shaft sleeve to completely cover the wetted area under the seal.

2.3.1.2 Bearing

The bearing assembly must house maintenance free permanently lubricated bearings.

2.3.1.3 Seal Assembly

Equip the pump with a mechanical seal assembly consisting of a carbon seal rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat and flexible bellows and gasket. The liquid cavity must have a tapped flush line with manual valve to remove air from the seal chamber to allow fast initial start-up and insure mechanical seal cooling.

2.3.1.4 Impeller

Hydraulically and dynamically balance the impeller to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, closed, single suction, fabricated from cast bronze, keyed to the shaft and secured by a locking capscrew.

2.3.1.5 Volute

Pump volute must be of cast iron. The connection style on cast iron pumps must be flanged.

2.3.1.6 Motor Mount

To ensure alignment mount the motor to the bearing assembly via a bolted motor bracket assembly. Use a replaceable resilient rubber motor mount to assist in aligning the motor shaft with the pump shaft.

2.3.1.7 Motors

NEMA MG 1; premium efficiency; non-overloading at any point on the pump curve; maintenance free with permanently lubricated bearings; and resilient mounted for smaller sizes, rigid mounted otherwise.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified herein complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide electric equipment and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics must be as indicated. Provide motor starters complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor must be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not indicated must be provided under this section of the specifications.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide electrical equipment in conformance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment herein specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5.1 Electric Motors

Drive each electric motor-driven pump by a continuous-duty electric motor with enclosure type for specific service as defined in paragraph HYDRONIC PUMPS. Motor must have a 1.5 service factor. Provide squirrel-cage induction motors having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, and of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. Integral size motors must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump electric motor efficiencies must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1, Table C-13. Motor bearings must provide smooth operations under the conditions encountered for the life of the motor. Provide adequate thrust bearing in the motor to carry the weight of all rotating parts plus the hydraulic thrust and be capable of withstanding upthrust imposed during pump starting and under variable pumping head conditions specified. Motors must be rated 480 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz and such rating must be stamped on the nameplate. Provide motors in conformance with NEMA MG 1.

2.5.2 Control Equipment

Automatically controlled pumps must have three-position "MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch in cover. Provide additional controls or protective devices as indicated.

2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.6.1 Attachments

Furnish all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments with the equipment for the installation of the equipment. Bolts conform to the requirements of ASTM A307 and hexagonal nuts of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads must be clean-cut and conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, must be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A123/A123M as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel must be Type 316.

2.6.2 Equipment Guards

Provide equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Secure guards in position with steel braces or straps that permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. Coupler guards must comply with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Provide guards with gaps no greater than 0.250 inches, safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.6.3 Tools

Furnish a complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools must be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. Furnish one pressure grease gun for each type of grease required. Deliver all tools at the same time as the equipment to

which they pertain. Properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time deliver them to the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FINISHES

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Give ferrous surfaces not to be painted a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install each pump and motor in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer and under the direct supervision of the manufacturer's representative. Provide access space around the device for servicing no less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances, including coupling guard, is complete, carry out operating tests to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. Make arrangements to have the manufacturer's representatives present when field equipment tests are made.

Give each pumping unit a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours. Operate each pumping unit at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. Provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. Tests must assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, correct such deficiencies and reconduct the tests.

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Do not paint stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces.

3.4.1 Touch-up painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field must be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material, and primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Paint exposed ferrous surfaces with two coats of enamel paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Solvent clean factory primed surfaces before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed must be prepared and primed with one coat of SSPC Paint 25 or in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit one complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Permanently bind each in a hard cover. Inscribe the following identification on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Place flysheets before instructions covering each subject. Use 8-1/2 by 11 inches paper for instruction sheets, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

Include, but do not limit to, the following in the Instructions:

- a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.
- b. Approved wiring and control diagrams including variable frequency drives.
- c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.
- d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including task list for routine maintenance, routine inspections, intermediate inspections, and annual inspections; lubrication instructions; and troubleshooting guide.
- e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

3.5.2 Training

Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, provide the services of one or more competent engineers to instruct a representative of the Government in the contents of the operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished under these specifications. These field instructions must cover all the items contained in the bound instructions. Submit the training course curriculum and training instructions 14 days prior to the start of training.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

| | |
|----------|--|
| AMCA 201 | (2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems |
| AMCA 204 | (2005; R 2012) Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans |
| AMCA 210 | (2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating |
| AMCA 300 | (2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans |
| AMCA 301 | (2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data |

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

| | |
|------------------|--|
| AHRI 410 | (2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils |
| AHRI 430 | (2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units |
| AHRI Guideline D | (1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

| | |
|-------------|--|
| ASHRAE 62.1 | (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality |
|-------------|--|

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

| | |
|------------|--|
| ASME A13.1 | (2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems |
|------------|--|

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

| | |
|---------------|---|
| ASTM A53/A53M | (2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| ASTM A123/A123M | (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A924/A924M | (2018) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM B117 | (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus |
| ASTM B766 | (1986; R 2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium |
| ASTM C553 | (2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications |
| ASTM D520 | (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment |
| ASTM D1654 | (2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments |
| ASTM D3359 | (2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test |

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| CDPH SECTION 01350 | (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers |
|--------------------|--|

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|----------|---|
| NFPA 701 | (2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films |
|----------|---|

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

| | |
|-------------|---|
| SMACNA 1966 | (2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition |
|-------------|---|

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

| | |
|------------------|--|
| SCAQMD Rule 1168 | (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications |
|------------------|--|

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---------|--|
| UL 6 | (2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel |
| UL 705 | (2017; Reprint Oct 2018) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators |
| UL 1995 | (2015) UL Standard for Safety Heating and |

Cooling Equipment

UL Bld Mat Dir

(updated continuously online) Building
Materials Directory

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This project involves installing new mechanical equipment including an air-cooled chiller, a laboratory exhaust fan, gas-fired boiler, chilled water pumps, hot water pumps, a roof-mounted make-up air unit, duct-mounted reheat coils, laboratory air valves and all appurtenances. Provide all ductwork, supports, controls and valves for a complete and operational system. All new equipment shall be provided with controllers that are fully compatible with the existing Distech Controls System.

Install new mechanical equipment as indicated. Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

| SERVICE | LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Boiler | B-1 |
| Chiller | CH-1 |
| Chilled Water Pump | CHWP-1 |
| Lab Exhaust Fan Number | LEF-1 |
| Hot Water Pump | HWP-1 |

| SERVICE | LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Reheat Coils | HWC-1 |
| Air Handling Unit | AHU-1 |
| Laboratory Air Valve | SAV-1, GEV-1, HEV-1 |

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

- a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.
- b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.
- c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.
- d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

| For Bare or Insulated Pipes | |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| for Outside Diameters of | Lettering |
| 1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch | 1/2 inch |
| 1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch | 3/4 inch |
| 2-1/2 inch and larger | 1-1/4 inch |

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Boiler; G

Chiller; G

Pump; G

Reheat Coils; G

Laboratory Air Valves; G

Air Handling Unit; G

Duct Connectors

Lab Exhaust Fan; G

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Lab Exhaust Fan; G

Boiler; G

Chiller; G

Pump; G

Reheat Coils; G

Laboratory Air Valves; G

Air Handling Unit; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

- a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the

specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

- b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.
- c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.
- d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at <http://femp.energy.gov/procurement>.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.4 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing paragraph.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and

- c. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

2.4.1.1 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardant fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.5 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.5.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.5.1.1 Lab Exhaust Fans

2.5.1.1.1 General

Provide high-plume laboratory exhaust system with adjustable speed drive and variable nozzle. Exhaust fan shall be roof-mounted and installed on new roof curb in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide all control components for connections to the existing ductwork and controls system in the building. Base fan performance at standard conditions (density 0.075 Lb. /ft³. Fans selected shall be capable of accommodating static pressure and flow variations of +/-15% of scheduled values. Each fan shall be belt driven. Fans to be equipped with 316 stainless steel lifting lugs for corrosion resistance. Fasteners exposed to corrosive exhaust shall be stainless steel. Fan assembly shall be designed for a minimum of 125 MPH wind loading, without the use of guy wires.

2.5.1.1.2 Corrosion Resistant Coating

All fan and system components (fan, nozzle, wind band, plenum) shall be corrosion resistant coated with an electrostatically applied and baked, sustainable, corrosion resistant coating system. Coating system shall exceed 4000 hour ASTM B117 Salt Spray Resistance.

2.5.1.1.3 Fan Housing and Outlet

Fan housing to be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence. Fan housing shall be welded steel and meet specification section 2.5.1.1.2 for corrosion resistant coating. No uncoated metal fan parts shall be acceptable. Fan housings that are fabricated of polypropylene or fiberglass that have lower mechanical properties than steel, have rough interior surfaces in which corrosive, hazardous compounds can collect, and / or which chalk and structurally degrade due to the UV component of the sunlight shall not be acceptable. Exhaust fan inlet venturi to include factory supplied, non-invasive flow monitoring system with differential pressure transducer. Provide housing drain for removal of rain and condensation. A bolted and gasketed access door shall be supplied in the fan housing allowing for impeller inspection or removal of impeller, shaft and bearings without removal of the fan housing.

2.5.1.1.4 Variable Nozzle

Factory assembled fan discharge nozzle with variable discharge area capable of maintaining constant discharge velocity at variable fan volumes. Nozzle housing and adjustable blade shall be heavy gauge steel construction. Variable nozzle coating shall meet specification section 2.5.1.1.2 for corrosion resistant coating. Moveable discharge blade to include adjustable blade seals between the blade body and nozzle housing. The adjustable discharge blade pivot points shall utilize sealed bearings that are located outside of the airstream. The nozzle assembly to include a factory supplied and mounted modulating electrical actuator to adjust nozzle discharge area. Actuator to be enclosed within a weatherproof cover. Modulating electric actuator is 24V.

2.5.1.1.5 Electrical Controls

Fan manufacturer to include discharge nozzle blade position controller. Controller to have NEMA 3R rated enclosure, UL listing and factory

programmed for job specific operation. Controller converts pressure differential transducer signal into volume. Controller operator interface with keypad navigation displays fan run status, fan volume and nozzle blade percent open position and permits adjustment to settings. Input of 0-10 VCD signal from building management system permits adjustment of discharge velocity as required. Single controller capable of monitoring fan volume and adjusting nozzle damper blade position for constant discharge velocity on up to four fans simultaneously. Controller to provide analog outputs for nozzle position, fan volume and alarm status. Variable frequency drive, isolation damper and bypass damper actuators independently controlled through building management system.

2.5.1.1.6 Fan Impeller

Fan impeller shall be centrifugal, backward inclined, with non-stall characteristics. The impeller shall be electronically balanced both statically and dynamically per AMCA 204. Fan impeller shall be manufactured of aluminum, fully welded and meet specification section 2.5.1.1.2 for corrosion resistant coating.

2.5.1.1.7 Bypass Air Plenum

For variable volume systems, a bypass air plenum shall be provided as shown on drawings. The plenum shall be equipped with a bypass air damper and intake air hood with bird screen for introducing outside air at roof level upstream of the fan. The plenum shall be constructed of fully welded steel, meet specification section 2.5.1.1.2 for corrosion resistant coating, and mount on roof curb as shown on the project drawings. Plenums that are fabricated of plastics or resins that are combustible and have mechanical properties less than steel shall not be acceptable. The bypass air plenum shall be mounted on factory fabricated roof curb provided by the fan manufacturer. Fan designs that use inlet flexible connectors that can leak causing loss of lab exhaust shall not be accepted. Bypass air dampers shall be opposed blade design, and provided with an electrostatically applied and baked coating. Bypass plenum to include a bypass damper with modulating actuator controlled by building management system. Plenum shall have fan isolation damper with airfoil blades including a 24V, two-position actuator. Damper fabricated of steel or aluminum. Blower / Plenum vibration isolation shall be limited to neoprene / cork vibration pads.

2.5.1.1.8 Bypass Plenum Curb

Exhaust system manufacturer shall supply a structural support curb for the plenum. Curb shall be fabricated of a minimum of 14 gauge of galvanized steel and structurally reinforced. Curbs shall be insulated. When properly anchored to the roof structure, the standard curb / plenum / blower assembly shall withstand wind loads of up to 125 mph without additional structural support.

2.5.1.1.9 Fan Motors and Drive

Motors shall be premium efficiency, standard NEMA frame, 1800 RPM, Totally Enclosed Fan with a factory mounted NEMA 3R disconnect switch shall be provided for each fan. Motor maintenance shall be accomplished without fan impeller removal or requiring maintenance personnel to access the contaminated exhaust components. Fan motor to include shaft grounding protection device to eliminate induced bearing currents. Drive belts and sheaves shall be sized for 200% of the motor horsepower, and shall be

readily and easily accessible for service, if required. Drive shall consist of a minimum of two belts under all circumstances. Fan shaft to be turned and polished of 1040 steel material as standard, coated with corrosion resistant coating. Fan shaft bearings shall be Air Handling Quality, ball or roller pillow block type and be sized for an L-10 life of no less than 100,000 hours. Bearings shall be fixed to the fan shaft using concentric mounting locking collars, which reduce vibration, increase service life, and improve serviceability. Bearings that use set screws shall not be allowed. All shaft bearings shall have extended lube lines.

2.5.2 Chiller

2.5.2.1 Chiller

The Contractor shall provide air-cooled water chiller with scroll compressors as shown as scheduled on the contract documents. The chillers shall be installed in accordance with this specification and perform at the specified conditions as scheduled.

2.5.2.2 Chiller Operation

- a. Chiller shall be able to start and operate in ambient conditions from 32 degree F to 125 degree F. Wide ambient operation is accomplished with factory installed and tested protection. If field installed wide ambient solution is used, this shall be purchased and installed at contractor expense.
- b. Chiller shall be capable of starting up with 95 degree F entering fluid temperature to the evaporator. Maximum water temperature that can be circulated with the Chiller not operating is 125 degree F.
- c. Chiller shall provide evaporator freeze protection and low limit control to avoid low evaporator refrigerant temperature trip-outs during critical periods of chiller operation. Whenever this control is in effect, the controller shall indicate that the chiller is in adaptive mode. If the condition exists for more than 30 seconds, a limit warning alarm relay shall energize.
- d. Rapid Restart™ after power restoration. The Chiller shall be capable of starting in 45 seconds.

2.5.2.3 Compressors

- a. Construct chiller using fully hermetic scroll type compressors with R410A optimized and dedicated scroll profile.
- b. Provide direct drive motor cooled by suction gas with only three major moving parts and a completely enclosed compression chamber that leads to increased efficiency. Each compressor shall have overload protection internal to the compressor. Each compressor shall include a centrifugal oil pump, oil level sight glass and oil charging valve.

2.5.2.4 Evaporator

- a. The evaporator shall be a high efficiency, brazed plate-to-plate type heat exchanger consisting of parallel plates. Braze plates shall be stainless steel with copper braze material.

2.5.2.8 Chiller Mounted Starter

The starter shall be across-the-line configuration, factory-mounted and fully pre-wired to the compressor motor(s) and control panel. Unit shall have a single point power connection. A control power transformer shall be factory-installed and factory-wired to provide unit control power. Control panel shall be dead front construction for enhanced service technician safety. Unit wiring shall run in liquid-tight conduit. Power line connection type shall be standard with a terminal block.

2.5.2.9 Refrigerant Circuit

All chillers shall have 1 or 2 refrigeration circuits, each with two or three (manifolded) compressor on each circuit. Provide refrigerant circuit with the following: Liquid line shutoff valve, discharge service valve, filter, liquid line sight glass, electronic expansion valve sized for maximum operating pressure and a charging valve.

2.5.2.10 Controls

Factory-mounted to the control panel door, the operator interface has an LCD touch-screen display. Display shall consist of a menu driven interface with easy touch screen navigation to organized sub-system reports for compressor, evaporator, and motor information as well as associated diagnostics. The chiller controller shall interface with the existing DDC system serving the building.

Chilled water temperature control shall be microprocessor-based, proportional and integral controller to show water and refrigerant temperature, refrigerant pressure, and diagnostics. This microprocessor-based controller is to be supplied with each chiller by the chiller manufacturer. On chiller, mount weatherproof control panel, containing starters, power and control wiring, factory wired with terminal block power connection. Provide primary and secondary fused control power transformer.

2.5.3 Air Handling Unit

Outdoor air handling units will be shipped with all openings covered to protect unit interior from in transit debris. Installing contractor is responsible for long term storage in accordance with the Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual (CLCH-SVX07B-EN). Unit shall be UL and C-UL Listed. Supply fans within the scope of AHRI 430 shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430. Unit sound performance data shall be provided using AHRI Standard 260 test methods and reported as sound power. All unit panels shall be 2" solid, double-wall construction to facilitate cleaning of unit interior. Unit panels shall be provided with a mid-span, no-through-metal, internal thermal break. All outdoor AHU interior casing panels will be made of galvanized steel. External surface of unit casing will be coated with water-based polyurethane paint. Factory-painted units will be able to withstand a salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117 for a minimum of 500 consecutive hours.

The unit shall be rated for outside installation and 100% outside air intake. Provide unit with a MERV-8 pre-filter and a MERV-13 final filter. Provide unit with weather-proof GFCI convenience receptacle. Provide unit with UV-C lamps and ballasts or equal and designed specifically to provide type-C ultraviolet light with a wavelength at or near 2537 Angstroms and

shall not produce any ozone.

2.5.3.1 Coils

The coils shall have aluminum fins and seamless copper tubes. Copper fins may be applied to coils with 5/8-inch tubes. Fins shall have collars drawn, belled, and firmly bonded to tubes by mechanical expansion of the tubes. The coil casing may be galvanized or stainless steel. The coils shall be proof-tested to 300 psig and leak-tested under water to 200 psig. Coils containing water or ethylene glycol shall be certified in accordance with the AHRI Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils Certification Program which is based on AHRI 410 within the Range of Standard Rating Conditions listed in Table 1 of the Standard.

2.5.3.2 Fan

The fan type shall be provided as required for stable operation and optimum energy efficiency. The fan shall be a single-width, single-inlet, multiblade-type direct-drive plenum fan. Motor bearing life of the direct-drive plenum fan shall be not less than L-10 250,000 hrs. Fans shall be certified as complying with AHRI Standard 430 for airflow performance. Fans shall be tested and rated in-accordance with AHRI Standard 260 for sound performance. Provide fan with variable frequency drive. Provide with controller to interface with the existing DDC system serving the building.

2.5.4 Reheat Coil

Reheat coils shall be hydronic hot water type and fabricated from 22 gauge galvanized steel with copper tubes and aluminum fins with sweat connections. The coils shall have a leak resistant construction with mechanical seals. Refer to contract drawings for coil sizes and other requirements. The coils shall be performance rated and certified in accordance with the current edition of ARI Standard 410. Coils shall have 10-fins per inch. Provide with venting and install the coil in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.5 Control Valves

Provide electric-type modulating control valves for all reheat coils and air handling units. Control valves shall interface with the buildings existing Distech Controls system. Refer to the contract drawings for additional requirements.

2.6 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.7 LABORATORY AIRFLOW CONTROL SYSTEM

- a. The existing laboratory controls system shall be modified to control the new exhaust fan, exhaust valves and fume hood. The exhaust flow rate of a laboratory fume hood shall be controlled precisely to maintain a constant average face velocity into the fume hood of 100 fpm level. The laboratory control system shall vary the existing supply air valve to maintain temperature control, achieve minimum ventilation rates and maintain laboratory pressurization in relation to adjacent spaces. A locally mounted user interface hood monitor shall be furnished and installed to allow room-level control variables to be displayed and edited to adjust control operation.

2.7.1 Fume Hoods (existing)

Provide the existing fume hood with air flow. The hood exhaust airflow control device shall respond to the fume hood sash opening by achieving 90% of its commanded value within one second of the sash reaching 90% of its final position with no more than 5% under or over the required airflow. Rate of sash movement shall be from one to one and one-half feet per second. Provide existing fume hood with a sash sensor to measure the height of the sash opening. The airflow at the existing fume hood shall vary in a linear manner between two adjustable minimum and maximum flow set points to maintain a constant face velocity throughout this range. A minimum volume flow shall be set to assure flow through the fume hood even with the sash totally closed.

A fume hood monitor shall be provided to receive the sash sensor output signal. This same monitor shall generate an exhaust airflow control signal for the appropriate airflow control device to provide a constant average face velocity. Audible and separate visual alarms shall be provided for both flow alarm and emergency exhaust conditions.

2.7.2 Laboratory pressure control

The laboratory airflow control system shall use volumetric offset control to maintain room pressurization. The system shall maintain proper room pressurization (negative) regardless of any change in room/system conditions, such as the raising and lowering of any or all fume hood sashes or rapid changes in duct static pressure.

2.8 Laboratory Air Valves

Provide Venturi type laboratory air valves for laboratory exhaust, hood exhaust and supply air. Venturi valves shall interlock with one another to maintain room pressure. Provide with controllers to interface with the existing Distech Controls system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any

discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.
- b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices) and an additional 3 feet.
- c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.
- d. Fume hood installation shall be in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide all piping, duct work, transitions and all appurtenance for a complete and operational system. Connect all water, compressed air, vacuum and all other utilities to new fume hoods.

3.2.1 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph
DETAIL DRAWINGS.

3.2.2 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.3 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is not permitted. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.4 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.5.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.5.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.5.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface,

except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.7 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests. Test and balance fume hood and hood exhaust fan to meet the design requirements.

3.8 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests for all new equipment to ensure proper functionality in accordance with the contract documents.

3.9 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.10.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 52 00

HEATING BOILERS AND WATER HEATERS
04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, firetube stainless steel, high efficiency condensing boilers, trim and accessories for generating hot water. This Section includes water heaters with helical firetube heat exchangers with packaged pumps.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (2018) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 795 (2016) UL Standard for Safety Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Water Boilers; G

Water Heaters; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manual; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories

Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency

acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4.2 ASME Compliance

Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV "Heating Boilers", for a maximum allowable working pressure of 160 PSIG. Fabricate water heaters to comply with ASME standing.

1.4.3 CSD-1 Compliance

The boiler shall comply with ASME Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers (CSD-1).

1.4.4 ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance

Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."

1.4.5 UL Compliance

Boilers must be tested for compliance with UL 795, "Standard for Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by ETL. Water heaters shall meet UL Low Lead Compliance and shall be UL Listed.

1.4.6 AHRI Compliance

Boilers shall be tested and rated according to the BTS-2000 test standard and verified by AHRI.

1.5 WARRANTY

Standard Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for the Pressure Vessel and Heat Exchanger: The boiler manufacturer shall warranty against failure due to:

a. Flue gas condensate corrosion, and/or defective material or workmanship for a period of ten (10) years, non-prorated, from the date of shipment from the factory.

b. Thermal shock for the lifetime of the boiler.

2. Warranty Period for the Burner: The boiler manufacturer shall warranty the burner against defective material or workmanship for a period of five (5) years, non-prorated, from the date of shipment from the factory.

3. Warranty Period for all other components: The boiler manufacturer will repair or replace any part of the boiler that is found to be defective in workmanship or material within eighteen (18) months of shipment from the factory or twelve (12) months from start-up, whichever comes first.

4. Warranties are only valid provided the boiler is installed, controlled, operated and maintained in accordance with the

Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILER CONSTRUCTION

Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -pressure tested, stainless steel firetube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including flue gas vent; combustion air intake connections, water supply, water return, condensate drain, and controls. The boiler, burner and controls shall be completely factory assembled as a self-contained unit. Each boiler shall be neatly finished, thoroughly tested, and properly packaged for shipping. Closed-loop water heating service only.

2.1.1 Heat Exchanger

The heat exchanger is defined as the surfaces of the pressure vessel where combustion gases transfer heat to the hydronic fluid.

1. The boiler shall be a single-pass firetube design, such that all combustion chamber components are within water-backed areas.
2. Furnace to tube connections shall be constructed with low weld intensity, a tube to tube minimum spacing of 2 tube diameters center to center, minimum 1 tube diameter tube to tube ligament, and shall not contain any overlapping welds.
3. Heat transfer capability shall be maximized via the use of corrugated firetubes. The corrugation process shall not remove any material from the tubes.
4. The boiler shall compensate for heat exchanger thermal expansion using a stress relief deflection element external to the pressure vessel shell. The deflection element shall act to protect the boiler tubes and tubesheets from exposure to longitudinal thermal expansion stresses. The deflection element shall not be in contact with flue gases.
5. Tubesheet to tube weld stresses while the boiler is in operation shall never exceed 1.0 ksi.
6. Material: The heat exchanger furnace, tubesheets, and firetubes shall be constructed of duplex alloy stainless steel.
 - a. For long term durability, heat exchanger material of construction must have a minimum Ultimate Tensile Strength of 101 ksi, and a minimum 0.2% Yield Strength of 77 ksi.

2.1.2 Exhaust Manifold

Exhaust manifold shall be minimum 0.5" thick stainless steel, ASME designation SA-351 CF3M, and shall be a water-backed design to enhance heat transfer.

2.1.3 Pressure Vessel

Design and construction shall be in accordance with Section IV of the ASME Code for heating boilers.

1. The shell shall be minimum 0.375" thick steel, SA-53B ERW.
2. The top head shall be a minimum 0.50" thick steel, SA-790 or SA-516 Grade 70.
3. The pressure vessel shall be a counter-flow design with internal water-baffling plates.
4. The boiler return and supply water connections shall be 150# ANSI flanged. The water connections shall not be designed to support an external structural load from the piping system.
5. The water volume of the boiler shall not be less than 80 gallons.
6. The maximum water pressure drop across the boiler inlet and outlet connections shall not exceed 3.0 PSID at 235 GPM for 2,500 MBTU/hr boiler.

2.1.4 Fuel/Air Mixture Combustion System

Air and gas pre-mix on the suction side of the fan.

1. Closed-loop oxygen sensor feedback shall automatically adjust the fuel/air ratio.
2. Combustion air flow shall be controlled by fan speed and a servo-motor actuated butterfly valve. Fuel flow shall be controlled by a servo-motor actuated butterfly valve.

2.1.5 Burner

Standard natural gas, forced draft, woven fiber mesh design.

1. Turndown: Shall be no less than 12.5:1.
2. Excess Air: The burner shall operate at no greater than 8.0% excess O₂ over the entire modulation range to maximize seasonal combustion and thermal efficiencies.
3. NO_x Emissions: When operating on natural gas, the burner shall maintain a level of <20 ppm over the complete combustion range at a 3% O₂ correction. The natural gas burner shall be configurable down to <9 ppm NO_x when operating on 460/3/60 electrical service.

2.1.6 Blower

Variable speed centrifugal fan to operate during each burner firing sequence and to pre-purge and post-purge the combustion chamber.

1. Motor: Totally enclosed fan-cooled premium efficiency AC motor, Class H insulation, variable speed capable with sealed bearings.
 - a. Variable speed drive: IP20 housing, 0-400Hz frequency output capability, overload capacity of 150% for 60 seconds and 200% for 3 seconds, shall fully modulate fan speed according to burner input requirements.
2. Motor Alternate: Closed-loop brushless DC variable speed motor

with hall effect sensor feedback; internal electronic commutation controller with built in speed control and protection features; long life, sealed, ball bearing with high temperature grease.

2.1.1.7 Main Fuel Train

A factory mounted fuel train shall be supplied. The fuel train shall be fully assembled and enclosed within the boiler cabinet, complete with factory mounted and wired high and low gas pressure switches in compliance with CSD-1.

2.1.1.8 Ignition

Direct spark ignition with transformer. A UV scanner shall be utilized to ensure precise communication of flame status back to the flame programmer.

2.1.1.9 Boiler Enclosure

1. Cabinet: Jacketed steel enclosure with left hinged full height front access door, fully removable latching access panels, mounted on a steel skid with steel plate decking.

2. Control Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.

3. Finish: Cabinet shall be powder coated, pressure vessel assembly shall be painted.

4. Combustion Air: Factory mounted air filter directly coupled to the blower inlet.

2.1.1.10 Rigging and Placement

The boiler shall include lifting eyes and fork hole accessibility for rigging.

2.1.1.11 Flow Swtiches

Flow switches, dedicated circulator pumps, or primary-secondary arrangements shall not be required to protect the boiler from thermal shock.

2.2 TRIM

Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated psig per manufacturer.

Pressure and Temperature Gauge: Per manufacturer's recommendations.

Flue Gas Condensate Drain Trap: A flue gas condensate drain trap shall be provided to prevent positive pressure exhaust gases from entering the boiler room.

Flue Gas Condensate Neutralization: pH neutralization shall be provided.

2.3 CONTROLS

The boiler electrical control panel shall include the following devices and features:

1. 7" color touch screen control display factory mounted on the front

cabinet panel door.

a. The control display shall serve as a user interface for programming parameters, boiler control and monitoring; and shall feature a screen saver, boiler status, configuration, history and diagnostics.

2. Controls Transformers: 120VAC, 24 VDC, 12 VDC.

3. Flame safeguard control with 9 combustion fuel/air load profile points.

4. All standard controls shall be factory mounted and wired according to UL requirements.

5. The boiler shall interface with the existing controls system at NBCL. The existing DDC system shall have full monitor/control capabilities.

2.3.1 Burner Operating Controls

To maintain safe operating conditions, factory mounted and wired burner safety controls limit burner operation:

1. High Limit: A manual reset mechanical Aquastat device shall stop the burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.

2. Low-Water Cut Off: Electronic probe type mounted in the pressure vessel shall prevent burner operation on low water alarm.

3. Air Safety Switch: Prevent operation unless sufficient combustion air is proven.

4. Blocked Exhaust: Prevent operation in the event of a blocked flue gas exhaust stack.

2.3.2 O2 Compensation

To maximize efficiency throughout seasonality, factory mounted and wired.

1. A wide band Oxygen sensor shall be factory mounted and measure the Oxygen level present in combustion byproducts during run. The current Oxygen level shall be displayed to the user.

2. The O2 Compensation system shall utilize a combination open-loop and closed-loop control system to tune the air/fuel ratio during operation, optimizing combustion reliability, flame stability, combustion efficiency, and the dewpoint temperature for formation of flue gas condensate.

2.3.3 Boiler Operating Controls and Features

1. Inlet Water Temperature Monitoring.

2. Combustion Air Temperature Monitoring.

3. Flue Gas Exhaust Temperature Monitoring: Sensor probe shall be stainless steel.

4. Proportional Integral Derivative (PID) temperature load control capability for hydronic and domestic hot water in standalone or lead/lag operation.
5. Operating temperature sensor for automatic start and stop.
 - a. The temperature sensor shall have tolerance according to IEC 60751.
6. Time of day display.
7. Customizable boiler name display.
8. Two customizable boiler interlock terminals displayed.
9. Alarm history for a minimum 100 most recent alarms including status at time of lockout.
10. Administrative password protection options.
11. Indirect domestic hot water priority.
12. Outdoor air temperature (OAT) reset controls with warm weather shutdown:
 - a. OAT reset shall automatically adjust the setpoint according to changes in the outdoor temperature, and disable the boilers above a warm weather shutdown temperature.
 - b. The boiler manufacturer shall provide an OAT sensor.
 - c. The temperature sensor shall be field installed in an outdoor area not exposed to direct sunlight or the exhaust of other mechanical equipment, and wired the boiler controller.
 - d. The control shall be field programmed with the outdoor reset schedule.
13. Variable Speed System (Secondary) Pump Control:
 - a. When installed in a variable primary flow configuration, the boiler controller shall provide the capability to control two variable speed hydronic heating pumps. One pump shall be duty, and one standby.
 - b. The duty system pump shall be enabled upon the outdoor air temperature dropping below the warm weather shutdown temperature. Pumps shall be automatically rotated.
 - c. Variable speed signal shall be provided to modulate pump speed according to hydronic heating loop Delta-T. A user selectable parameter allows for Delta-P in place of Delta-T.
14. Motorized isolation valve control:
 - a. Upon heat demand for the boiler, the control shall provide an enable/open signal.

- b. After the burner is disabled and upon the heat exchanger delta-T dropping to a user programmable delta-T, the signal will be disabled.
- c. In variable primary arrangements, the control shall hold the lead boiler isolation valve open at all times.

2.3.4 Lead/Lag Control of Modular (Multiple) Boiler Plants

Lead/Lag capabilities shall be integral to the boiler controller for up to 10 boilers installed in the same hydronic loop and shall not require an external panel.

1. The boiler manufacturer shall provide a supply water header temperature sensor.
 - a. The temperature sensor shall have tolerance according to IEC 60751, field installed in the common supply water piping.
2. Lead/lag operation shall not require a master boiler or external control panel. Field wired sensors or communication may be connected to any boiler in the lead/lag sequence.
3. The boilers shall communicate with each other via a private Ethernet/IP addressed network.
 - a. Field wiring between boilers shall be shielded Cat5e or Cat6 Ethernet cable.
 - b. In the event a communication cable becomes damaged or interrupted, communication shall be lost with only one boiler and not the entire lead/lag operation.
4. Sequence of Operation:
 - a. Upon loop temperature dropping below start point, the lead boiler shall be enabled at low fire and shall modulate according to the heating demand.
 - b. As lag boiler stages are enabled according to heating demand, burners shall return to low fire. Boilers shall modulate in parallel as a cohesive unit according to heating demand.
 - c. When all boilers are active they shall be released to modulate in parallel up to full fire according to the heating demand.
 - d. As heating demand decreases, the sequence shall operate in reverse.
 - e. Rotation of the lead and subsequent lag boilers shall be automatic.

2.3.5 Building Automation System Interface

Hardware and software to enable building automation system (BAS) to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.

1. Hardwired Contacts:

- a. Monitoring: Boiler Status, Burner Demand, General Alarm.
- b. Control with Factory Installed Jumper: Safety Interlock for External Device, Remote Enable, Emergency Stop (E-Stop).
- c. Remote Setpoint Signal: 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC.

2. Communication Protocol: A Modbus communication interface with BAS shall enable BAS operator to remotely enable and monitor the boiler plant from an operator workstation.

- a. A BACnet MSTP and IP protocol communication gateway shall be provided. The BACnet gateway is field installed on a boiler. Additional boilers in the lead/lag system shall not require a dedicated BACnet gateway for the BAS to monitor status. A communication point mapping list shall be provided.

2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER

2.4.1 Single-Point Field Power Connection

Factory-installed and factory-wired switches, transformers, control and safety devices and other devices shall provide a single-point field power connection to the boiler.

2.4.2 Electrical Characteristics

1. Voltage: 460 V.
2. Phase: Three.
3. Frequency: 60 Hz.

2.5 VENTING

The boiler shall be capable of operating with a stack effect not exceeding -0.10" W.C. and a combined air intake and exhaust venting pressure drop not exceeding +1.50" W.C..

2.5.1 Combustion Air Intake

It shall be acceptable to either direct vent the boiler using sealed combustion by drawing combustion air in from the outdoors or by drawing air from the mechanical space itself.

1. Sealed Combustion: Smooth-walled galvanized steel, vent termination with 1/2" x 1/2" mesh bird screen.
2. Mechanical Space: Adequate combustion air and ventilation shall be supplied to the boiler room in accordance with boiler manufacturer requirements and local codes.

2.5.2 Flue Gas Exhaust

The flue gas exhaust stack shall be AL 29-4C or 316L stainless steel, listed and labeled to UL-1738 / C-UL S636 for use with Category II/IV appliances, guaranteed appropriate for the application by the manufacturer and supplier of the venting.

2.5.3 Common Exhaust Vents

The draft system shall be designed to prevent the backflow of exhaust gases through idle boilers. The common boiler vent shall not be combined with any other appliance.

2.5.4 Condensate Drain Piping

Condensate drain piping must be galvanized, stainless steel, or Schedule 40 CPVC. Copper, carbon steel, or PVC pipe materials are not accepted.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

Each boiler shall be installed and operated in a functioning hydronic system, inclusive of venting, as part of the manufacturing process. A factory test fire report corresponding to the boiler configuration shall be included with each boiler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.

Proceed with installation only after satisfactory conditions have been verified.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

Install boilers level on existing concrete base.

Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54. Equipment and materials shall be installed in an approved manner and in accordance with the boiler manufacturer's installation requirements.

Assemble and install boiler trim.

Install electrical devices furnished with the boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 23 05 15 "COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC". Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping,

fittings, and specialties.

Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.

Connect gas piping to boiler gas train inlet with isolation valve and union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.

Connect hot water supply and return water connections with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

Install piping from safety relief valves to the nearest floor drain or local equivalent approved by local code.

Install piping from flue gas condensate drain connection to the condensate drain trap and to the nearest floor drain.

Boiler Venting:

1. Install flue venting and combustion air-intake.
2. Connect to boiler connections, flue size and type as recommended by the manufacturer.

Ground equipment according to Section 26 20 00.

Connect wiring according to Section 26 20 00.

-- End of Section --

REPLACE HVAC EQUIPMENT FOR BUILDING #8
JWDSRC BLDG. #8, STONEVILLE, MS

12405B20Q0088

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| ASTM B1 | (2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire |
| ASTM B8 | (2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft |
| ASTM D709 | (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials |

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| IEEE 100 | (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms |
| IEEE C2 | (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code |

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| NETA ATS | (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems |
|----------|---|

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ANSI C80.1 | (2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) |
| ANSI C80.3 | (2015) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) |
| ANSI C80.5 | (2015) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit |
| NEMA 250 | (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) |
| NEMA FU 1 | (2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses |
| NEMA ICS 1 | (2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements |

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 4 (2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA KS 1 (2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NEMA RN 1 (2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

NEMA ST 20 (2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NEMA TC 2 (2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit

NEMA TC 3 (2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

NEMA WD 1 (1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6 (2016) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NEMA Z535.4 (2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E (2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 81-2) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1910.303

Electrical, General

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|--------------|---|
| UL 1 | (2005; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit |
| UL 5 | (2016) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings |
| UL 6 | (2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel |
| UL 6A | (2008; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel |
| UL 20 | (2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches |
| UL 44 | (2018) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables |
| UL 50 | (2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations |
| UL 83 | (2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables |
| UL 198M | (2018) UL Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses |
| UL 360 | (2013; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit |
| UL 486A-486B | (2018) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors |
| UL 486C | (2019) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors |
| UL 489 | (2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures |
| UL 498 | (2017; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles |
| UL 506 | (2017) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers |
| UL 508 | (2018) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment |
| UL 510 | (2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape |

| | |
|------------|---|
| UL 514A | (2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes |
| UL 514B | (2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings |
| UL 514C | (2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers |
| UL 651 | (2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings |
| UL 797 | (2007; Reprint Mar 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel |
| UL 817 | (2015; Reprint May 2017) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords |
| UL 870 | (2016; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings |
| UL 943 | (2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters |
| UL 984 | (1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors |
| UL 1063 | (2017) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables |
| UL 1242 | (2006; Reprint Mar 2014) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel |
| UL 1660 | (2019) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit |
| UL 4248-1 | (2017) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements |
| UL 4248-12 | (2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R |

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G
Transformers; G
Motor Control Centers; G
Wireways; G
Marking Strips Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G
Circuit Breakers; G
Switches; G
Transformers; G
Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G
Motor Controllers; G
Combination Motor Controllers; G
Manual Motor Starters; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G
Grounding System Test; G
Transformer Tests; G
Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Die Cast compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY

2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.6.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

- a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.
- b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.
- c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.
- d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- e. All conductors: copper.

2.6.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

- a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.
- b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.
- c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.
- d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.
- e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 5 UTP cables in EMT conduit.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling

circuit conductors.

2.6.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

- a. Grounding conductors: Green.
- b. Neutral conductors: White.
- c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.6.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - black
 - (2) Phase B - red
 - (3) Phase C - blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - brown
 - (2) Phase B - orange
 - (3) Phase C - yellow
- c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 Type XHHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.5 Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable

UL listed; NFPA 70, Type MI cable. Do not use sheathing containing asbestos fibers.

2.6.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

- a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.
- b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.
- c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.
- d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.
- e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.
- f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.
- g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

- a. Handles: white thermoplastic.
- b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.
- c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.
- d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide the following:

- a. Pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle.

- b. Pilot light color: red and illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on".
- c. Pilot lighted switch: rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated.
- d. The circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.9.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.9.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 3R, enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.10 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.10.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.10.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.10.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.11 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

- a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.
- b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

- c. Bodies: brown as per NEMA WD 1.
- d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.
- e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.
- f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.
- g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.
- h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.11.1 Split Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.11.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations". Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum cover plate.

2.11.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.12 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated.

2.13 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs): UL 508 and UL 489, and provided as shown. Provide MSCPs that consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. Rate MSCPs in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.14 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA MG 1.
- b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.
- c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a

combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.

- d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.
- e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.
- f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.
- g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.
- h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.
- i. Use Inverter-Duty motors designed to operate with adjustable speed drive (ASD).

2.14.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.14.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.14.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.14.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment using adjustable speed drive (ASD) manufacturer required wiring type and length as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.15 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.
- b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.
- c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.
- d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.
- e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.
- f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.
- g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.
- h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.
- i. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.
- j. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.
- k. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

2.15.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

- a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.
- b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.
- c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.
- d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.
- e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.
- f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.15.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA ICS 4.
- b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.
- c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.
- d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.
- e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.
- f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.
- g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.15.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of

adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.15.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.

2.15.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.15.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers: include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.15.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.15.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.16 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single, Double or Three pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.16.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color: in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.17 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

2.17.1 Combination Motor Controllers

UL 508 and other requirements in paragraph, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Provide in controller a molded case circuit breaker.

2.18 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.19 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.20 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

- a. ASTM D709.
- b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.
- d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.
- e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.
- f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.
- g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.21 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.22 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations.

2.23 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel epoxy painted 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw cover NEMA 3R enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.24 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.
- b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.
- c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.
- d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.
- e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.
- f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray.
- g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.25 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.25.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.1.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than

one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors.

3.1.2.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits as if exposed.

3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

- a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.
- b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.
- c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.
- g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

- (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.
- (2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

- (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.
- (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.
- (3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.3.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.5 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40; or fiberglass. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.3.6 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes.

In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.3.7 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.3.8 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.3.9 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.4 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that

smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.4.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.4.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.4.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.5 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles 18 inches above finished floor.

3.1.6 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.6.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.
- b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers
- c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.
- d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.
- e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.
- f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.
- g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.7 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.7.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors

Make with solderless circumferential compression-type, aluminum-bodied connectors UL listed for AL/CU. Remove surface oxides from aluminum conductors by wire brushing and immediately apply oxide-inhibiting joint compound and insert in connector. After joint is made, wipe away excess joint compound, and insulate splice.

3.1.8 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.9 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated

walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings.

3.1.10 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.11 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.12 Repair of Existing Work

3.1.12.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.12.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.12.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.12.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible

side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused shall also be tested.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.6 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --